## Documentation for Single Board Heater System

Rakhi R Rupak Rokade Inderpreet Arora Kannan M. Moudgalya Kaushik Venkata Belusonti



IIT Bombay October 24, 2015

# Contents

Li	List of Scilab Code					
1	Bloc	ck diagram explanation of Single Board Heater System	11			
	1.1	Microcontroller	11			
		1.1.1 PWM for heat and speed control	12			
		1.1.2 Analog to Digital conversion	14			
	1.2	Instrumentation amplifier	14			
	1.3	Communication	15			
		1.3.1 Serial port communication	16			
		1.3.2 Using USB for Communication	16			
	1.4	Display and Resetting the setup	16			
2	Perf	erforming a Local Experiment on Single Board Heater System				
	2.1	Using SBHS on a Windows OS	21			
		2.1.1 Installing Drivers and Configuring COM Port	21			
		2.1.2 Steps to Perform a Local Experiment	22			
	2.2	Using Single Board Heater System on a Linux System	24			
	2.3	Summary of procedure to perform a local experiment	27			
	2.4	Scilab Code under common_files	28			
3	Usin	ng Single Board Heater System, Virtually!	34			
	3.1	Introduction to Virtual Labs at				
		IIT Bombay	34			
	3.2	Evolution of SBHS virtual labs	35			
	3.3	Current Hardware Architecture	38			
	3.4	Current Software Architecture	39			
	3.5	Conducting experiments using the Virtual lab	39			
		3.5.1 Registration, Login and Slot Booking	41			

		3.5.2	Configuring proxy settings and executing python based	40
		252	Executing sailsh code	42
		3.5.3	Conducting experiments over virtual labs through APM	43
		5.5.4	based computer	16
	36	Summ		40
	5.0	Summ	miy	17
4	Ider	ntificati	on of Transfer Function of a Single Board Heater System	
	thro	ough Ste	ep Response Experiment	49
	4.1	Condu	cting Step Test on SBHS locally	51
	4.2	Condu	acting Step Test on SBHS, virtually	52
	4.3	Identit	fying First Order and Second Order Transfer Functions	53
		4.3.1	Determination of First Order Transfer Function	53
		4.3.2	Procedure	55
	4.4	Deterr	mination of Second Order Transfer Function	56
		4.4.1	Procedure	57
	4.5	Discus	ssion	58
	4.6	Scilab	Code	58
_	<b>T</b> 1	1.C		
3	three	IUIICAU	on of Transfer Function of a Single Board Heater System	66
	5 1	Condu	unp Response Experiment	60
	5.1	Condu	seting Ramp Test on SDHS locally	60
	5.2 5.2		ficing Ramp Test on SBHS, virtually	09
	5.5		rying First Order Transfer Function	/1
	~ .	5.3.1 D	Procedure	12
	5.4	Discus	SS10n	/5
	5.5	Scilab	Code	75
6	Free	quency	Response Analysis of a Single Board Heater System by	
	the <b>A</b>	Applica	ition of Sine Wave	81
	6.1	Condu	cting Sine Test on SBHS locally	84
	6.2	Condu	acting Sine Test on SBHS, virtually	84
	6.3	Freque	ency Analysis of sine test data	85
		6.3.1	Procedure	88
	6.4	Scilab	Code	92
7	Con	trolling	s Single Roard Heater System using DID controller	100
1	7 1	Theor	; Single Doard Heater System Using FID controller	100
	/.1	THEOR	y	100

	7.1.1	Proportional Control Action	101
	7.1.2	Integral Control Action	102
	7.1.3	Derivative Control Action	102
7.2	Zieglei	r-Nichols Rule for Tuning PID Controllers	103
	7.2.1	First Method	103
	7.2.2	Second Method	105
7.3	PI Con	troller using Trapezoidal Approximation	107
	7.3.1	Implementing locally	109
	7.3.2	Implementing virtually	109
7.4	Impler	nenting PI Controller using Backward Difference Approxi-	
	mation	1	110
	7.4.1	Implementing locally	111
	7.4.2	Implementing virtually	112
7.5	Impler	nenting PI Controller using Forward Difference Approxi-	
	mation	1	113
	7.5.1	Implementing locally	114
	7.5.2	Implementing virtually	115
7.6	Impler	nenting PID Controller using Backward Difference Approx-	
	imatio	n	116
	7.6.1	Implementing locally	117
	7.6.2	Implementing virtually	118
7.7	Impler	nenting PID Controller using Trapezoidal Approximation	
	for Int	egral Mode and Backward Difference Approximation for	
	the De	rivative Mode	119
	7.7.1	Implementing locally	120
	7.7.2	Implementing virtually	122
7.8	Impler	nenting PID Controller with Filtering using Backward Dif-	
	ference	e Approximation	122
	7.8.1	Implementing locally	124
	7.8.2	Implementing virtually	125
7.9	Scilab	Code	126
	7.9.1	Scilab code for serial communication	126
	7.9.2	Scilab code for PI controller	127
	7.9.3	Scilab code for PID controller	129
Two	Dograa	as of Frondom (2 DOF) Controllor	125
1 WU Q 1	Introdu	s of freedom (2-DOF) Controller	135
0.1 8 7		Controller Design using the Pole Discoment Mathed [5]	133
0.2	2-DOF	Controller Design using the Fold Flatenicit Michildu [J].	130

	8.3	2-DOF Pole Placement Controller Design and Implementation us-	
		ing SBHS	141
		8.3.1 Procedure to calculate 2DOF parameters using scilab .	143
	8.4	Implementing 2DOF controller locally	144
		8.4.1 Implementing 2-DOF Controller on SBHS, Virtually	144
	8.5	Performing pure simulation of 2DOF controller	145
	8.6	Scilab Code for Local Experiment	145
	8.7	Scilab Code for Virtual Experiment	166
	8.8	Scilab Codes Common for both Local and Virtual Experiments .	169
9	PRB	S Modeling and Implementation of Pole Placement Controller	175
	9.1	PRBS Modelling	175
		9.1.1 Issues with Step Test and an Alternate Approach	176
	9.2	Conducting PRBS Test on SBHS locally	178
	9.3	Conducting PRBS Test on SBHS, virtually	179
	9.4	Determination of Discrete Time Transfer Function models	181
	9.5	Determination of First order Discrete time Transfer Function	182
	9.6	Determination of Second order Discrete time Transfer Function .	184
	9.7	Implementing 2DOF pole-placement controller using PRBS model,	
		virtually	186
	9.8	Implementing 2DOF pole-placement controller using PRBS model,	
		locally	188
	9.9	Scilab Local codes	188
		9.9.1 Identification codes	188
		9.9.2 Controller codes	193
	9.10	Scilab Virtual codes	197
		9.10.1 Identification codes	197
		9.10.2 Controller codes	203
10	Impl	lementing Internal Model Controller for First Order System on	
	a Sir	ngle Board Heater System	207
	10.1	IMC Design for Single Board Heater System	207
	10.2	Step for Designing IMC for Stable Plant	209
		10.2.1 Implementing IMC locally	213
		10.2.2 Implementing IMC virtually	213
	10.3	Scilab Code	214

11	Design and Implementation of Self Tuning PI and PID Controllers	
	on Single Board Heater System	217
	11.1 Introduction	217
	11.2 Theory	217
	11.2.1 Why a Self Tuning Controller?	217
	11.2.2 The Approach Followed	219
	11.2.3 Direct synthesis	219
	11.3 Ziegler Nichols Tuning	221
	11.4 Step Test Experiments and Parmeter Estimation	222
	11.4.1 Step Test Experiment	222
	11.4.2 Conventional Controller Design	225
	11.4.3 Self Tuning Controller Design	226
	11.5 PID controller theory	228
	11.5.1 PI Controller	228
	11.5.2 PID Controller	229
	11.5.3 Self Tuning Controller	231
	11.6 Set Point Tracking	232
	11.6.1 PI Controller Designed by Direct Synthesis	233
	11.6.2 PI Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning	235
	11.6.3 PID Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning	238
	11.6.4 Conclusion	239
	11.7 Disturbance Rejection	240
	11.7.1 PI Controller Designed by Direct Synthesis	240
	11.7.2 PI Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning	243
	11.7.3 PID Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning	246
	11.7.4 Conclusion	248
	11.8 Conducting experiments locally	248
	11.9 Conducting experiments virtually	249
	11.10Scilab Codes	251
	11.10.1 Conventional Controller, local	252
	11.10.2 Self Tuning Controller, local	255
	11.10.3 Conventional Controller, virtual	260
	11.10.4 Fan Disturbance in PI Controller	260
	11.10.5 Self Tuning Controller, local	264
12	Model Predictive Control in Single Board Heater System using	
	SCILAB	268
	12.1 MPC theory	268

12.2	Implen	nenting MPC	269
12.3	Experi	ments conducted to implement MPC	271
12.4	Sample	e run to implement MPC	272
	12.4.1	Positive Step Change to Set Point and Fan	272
	12.4.2	Negative Step Change to Set Point and Fan	275
12.5	Effect of	of Tuning parameters: Weighting factors, We and Wu	277
	12.5.1	Positive Step Change and $(We, Wu)=(1,1)$	278
	12.5.2	Positive Step Change and (We, Wu)=(10,10)	280
	12.5.3	Positive Step Change and (We, Wu)=(40,40)	282
	12.5.4	Negative Step Change and $(We,Wu)=(1,1)$ .	284
	12.5.5	Negative Step Change and (We, Wu)= $(10,10)$	286
	12.5.6	Negative Step Change and (We, Wu)= $(40,40)$	288
12.6	For dif	ferent We and Wu factors	289
	12.6.1	We = $100$ and Wu = $2$	290
	12.6.2	We = 2 and Wu = 100 $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$	292
	12.6.3	We = 10 and Wu = 100	294
	12.6.4	We = $100$ and Wu = $10$	295
	12.6.5	Conclusion on Weighting factor experiments	298
12.7	Effect of	of Control Horizon Paramter, q	298
	12.7.1	For positive step change in Set point and Fan speed	299
	12.7.2	For negative step change in Set point and Fan speed	305
	12.7.3	Conclusion on the effect of Control Horizon parameter .	310
12.8	Implen	nenting MPC locally	311
12.9	Implen	nenting MPC virtually	311
12.10	Conclu	sion for MPC project	312
12.11	l Acknow	wledgement	313
12.12	2Genera	I Information on Experiments for this Project	313
12.13	3Scilab	Code	315

# List of Scilab Code

2.1	comm.sci
2.2	init.sci
2.3	plotting.sci
4.1	label.sci
4.2	costf_1.sci
4.3	firstorder.sce
4.4	costf_2.sci
4.5	order_2_heater.sci
4.6	secondorder.sce
4.7	ser_init.sce
4.8	step_test.sci
4.9	stepc.sce
4.10	steptest.sci
5.1	ramp_test.sci
5.2	label.sci
5.3	cost.sci
5.4	cost_approx.sci
5.5	ramptest.sci
5.6	ramptest.sce
5.7	ramp_virtual.sce
6.1	sine_test.sci
6.2	sinetest.sce
6.3	sinetest.sci
6.4	sine2.sce
6.5	lable.sci
6.6	bodeplot.sce
6.7	labelbode.sci
6.8	TFbode.sce

6.9	comparison.sce	98
7.1	ser_init.sci	126
7.2	pi_ta.sci	127
7.3	pi_bda.sci	127
7.4	pi_fda.sci	128
7.5	$pid_bda.sci$	129
7.6	pid_ta_bda.sci	130
7.7	pid_filter.sci	131
7.8	pid_bda_virtual.sce	132
7.9	pid_bda_virtual.sci	133
8.1	twodof_para.sce	145
8.2	twodof.sci	151
8.3	start.sce	153
8.4	cindep.sci	153
8.5	clcoef.sci	154
8.6	colsplit.sci	155
8.7	cosfil_ip.sci	156
8.8	indep.sci	156
8.9	left_prm.sci	158
8.10	makezero.sci	161
8.11	move_sci.sci	161
8.12	polsize.sci	162
8.13	polyno.sci	162
8.14	rowjoin.sci	163
8.15	seshft.sci	164
8.16	t1calc.sci	165
8.17	twodof_para.sce	166
8.18	twodof.sce	167
8.19	twodof.sci	168
8.20	myc2d.sci	169
8.21	desired.sci	170
8.22	polmul.sci	170
8.23	polsplit3.sci	171
8.24	pp_im.sci	172
8.25	xdync.sci	173
8.26	zpowk.sci	174
9.1	ser_init.sce	188
9.2	costfunction.sci	189

9.3	optimize.sce	189
9.4	prbs.sci	191
9.5	prbstest.sci	192
9.6	second_order.sci	192
9.7	start.sce	193
9.8	prbs.sce	193
9.9	prbs_pp.sci	194
9.10	ser_init.sce	195
9.11	start.sce	195
9.12	twodof_para.sce	195
9.13	costfunction.sci	197
9.14	optimize.sce	198
9.15	prbs.sci	200
9.16	prbstest.sci	201
9.17	prbstest.sce	201
9.18	second_order.sci	202
9.19	prbs.sce	203
9.20	prbscontrol-virtual.sci	203
9.21	twodof_para.sce	204
10.1	ser_init.sce	214
10.2	imc.sci	214
10.3	imc_virtual.sce	215
10.4	imc_virtual.sci	216
11.1	ser_init.sce	251
11.2	pi_bda_dist.sci	252
11.3	pi_bda.sci	253
11.4	pid_bda_dist.sci	253
11.5	pid_bda.sci	254
11.6	pi_bda_tuned_dist.sci	255
11.7	pi_bda_tuned.sci	257
11.8	pid_bda_tuned_dist.sci	258
11.9	pid_bda_tuned.sci	259
11.10	pi_bda_dist.sci	260
11.11	pi_bda.sci	261
11.12	pid_bda_dist.sci	262
11.13	$\overline{pid}_{bda.sci}$	263
11.14	pi_bda_tuned_dist.sci	264
11.15	pi_bda_tuned.sci	264

11.16	pid_bda_tuned_dist.sci	265
11.17	pid_bda_tuned.sci	266
12.1	mpc.sci	315
12.2	mpc_init_local.sce	315
12.3	mpc_local.sci	316

## Chapter 1

# **Block diagram explanation of Single Board Heater System**

Figure 1.1 shows the block diagram of 'Single Board Heater System'(SBHS). Microcontroller ATmega16 is used at the heart of the setup. The microcontroller can be programmed with the help of an In-system programmer port(ISP) available on the board. The setup can be connected to a computer via two serial communication ports namely RS232 and USB. A particular port can be selected by setting the jumper to its appropriate place. The communication between PC and setup takes place via a serial to TTL interface. The  $\mu$ C operates the Heater and Fan with the help of separate drivers. The driver comprises of a power MOSFET. A temperature sensor is used to sense the temperature and feed to the  $\mu$ C through an Instrumentation Amplifier. Some required parameter values are also displayed along with some LED indications.

### **1.1 Microcontroller**

Some salient features of ATmega16 are listed below:

- 1. 32 x 8 general purpose registers.
- 2. 16K Bytes of In-System Self-Programmable flash memory
- 3. 512 Bytes of EEPROM
- 4. 1K Bytes of internal Static RAM (SRAM)



Figure 1.1: Block Diagram

- 5. Two 8-bit Timer/Counters
- 6. One 16-bit Timer/Counter
- 7. Four PWM channels
- 8. 8-channel,10-bit ADC
- 9. Programmable Serial USART
- 10. Up to 16 MIPS throughput at 16 MHz

Microcontroller plays a very important role. It controls every single hardware present on the board, directly or indirectly. It executes various tasks like, setting up communication between PC and the equipment, controlling the amount of current passing through the heater coil, controlling the fan speed, reading the temperature, displaying some relevant parameter values and various other necessary operations.

#### **1.1.1 PWM for heat and speed control**

The Single Board Heater System contains a Heater coil and a Fan. The heater assembly consists of an iron plate placed at a distance of about 3.5mm from a



Figure 1.2: Pulse Width Modulation (A): On time is 90% of the total time period, (B): ON time is 10% of total time period

nichrome coil. When current passes through the coil it gets heated and in turn raises the temperature of the iron plate. Altering the heat generated by the coil and also the speed at which the fan is operated, are the objectives of our prime interest. The amount of power delivered to the Fan and Heater can be controlled in various ways. The technique used here is called as PWM (abbreviation of Pulse Width Modulation)technique. PWM is a process in which the duty cycle of the square wave is modulated.

Duty cycle = 
$$\frac{T_{ON}}{T}$$
 (1.1)

Where  $T_{ON}$  is the ON time of the wave corresponding to the HIGH state of logic and T is the total time period of the wave. Power delivered to the load is proportional to  $T_{ON}$  time of the signal. This is used to control the current flowing through the heating element and also speed of the fan. An internal timer of the microcontroller is used to generate a square wave. The ON time of the square wave depends on a count value set in the internal timer. The pulse width of the waveform can be varied accordingly by varying this count value. Thus, PWM waveform is generated at the appropriate pin of the microcontroller. This generated PWM waveform is used to control the power delivered to the load (Fan and Heater).

A MOSFET is used to switch at the PWM frequency which indirectly controls the power delivered to the load. A separate MOSFET is used to control the power delivered to each of the two loads. The timer is operated at 244Hz.

#### **1.1.2** Analog to Digital conversion

As explained earlier, the heat generated by the heater coil is passed to the iron plate through convection. The temperature of this plate is measured by using a temperature sensor AD590.

Some of the salient features of AD590 include:

- 1. Linear current output:  $1\mu A/K$
- 2. Wide range:  $-55^{\circ}$ C to  $+150^{\circ}$ C
- 3. Sensor isolation from the case
- 4. Low cost

The output of AD590 is then fed to the microcontroller through an Instrumentation Amplifier. The signal obtained at the output of the Instrumentation Amplifier is in analog form. It should be converted in to digital form before feeding as an input to the microcontroller. ATmega16 features an internal 8-channel, 10 bit successive approximation ADC (analog to digital converter) with 0-Vcc(0 to Vcc) input voltage range, which is used for converting the output of Instrumentation Amplifier. An interrupt is generated on completion of analog to digital conversion. Here, ADC is initialize to have 206  $\mu$ s of conversion time. Digital data thus obtained is sent to the computer via serial port as well as for further processing required for the on-board display.

### **1.2 Instrumentation amplifier**

Instrumentation Amplifiers are often used in temperature measurement circuits in order to boost the output of the temperature sensors. A typical three Op-Amp Instrumentation amplifier is shown in the figure 1.3. The Instrumentation Amplifiers (IAs) are mostly preferred, where the sensor is located at a remote place and therefore is susceptible to signal attenuation, due to their very low DC offsets, high input impedance, very high Common mode rejection ratio (CMRR). The IAs have a very high input impedance and hence do not load the input signal source. IC LM348 is used to construct a 3 Op-Amp IA. IC LM348 contains a set of four Op-Amps. Gain of the amplifier is given by equation 1.2

$$\frac{V_o}{V_2 - V_1} = \left\{ 1 + \frac{2R_f}{R_g} \right\} \frac{R_2}{R_1}$$
(1.2)



Figure 1.3: 3 Op-Amp Instrumentation Amplifier



Figure 1.4: Jumper arrangement

The value of  $R_g$  is kept variable to change the overall gain of the amplifier. The signal generated by AD590 is in  $\mu$ A/°K. It is converted to mV/°K by taking it across a 1 K $\Omega$  resistor. The °K to°C conversion is done by subtracting 273 from the °K result. One input of the IA is fed with the mV/°K reading and the other with 273 mV. The resulting output is now in mV/°C. The output of the IA is fed to the microcontroller for further processing.

### **1.3** Communication

The set up has the facility to use either USB or RS232 for communication with the computer. A jumper is been provided to switch between USB and RS232. The voltages available at the TXD terminal of microcontroller are in TTL (transistor-



Figure 1.5: RS232 cable

transistor logic). However, according to RS232 standard voltage level below -5V is treated as logic 1 and voltage level above +5V is treated as logic 0. This convention is used to ensure error free transmission over long distances. For solving this compatibility issue between RS232 and TTL, an external hardware interface IC MAX202 is used. IC MAX202 is a +5V RS232 transreceiver.

### **1.3.1** Serial port communication

Serial port is a full duplex device i.e. it can transmit and receive data at the same time. ATmega16 supports a programmable Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Serial Receiver and Transmitter (USART). Its baud rate is fixed at 9600 bps with character size set to 8 bits and parity bits disabled.

### 1.3.2 Using USB for Communication

After setting the jumper to USB mode connect the set up to the computer using a USB cable at appropriate ports as shown in the figure 1.8. To make the setup USB compatible, USB to serial conversion is carried out using IC FT232R. Note that proper USB driver should be installed on the computer.

## **1.4 Display and Resetting the setup**

The temperature of the plate, percentage values of Heat and Fan and the machine identification number (MID) are displayed on LCD connected to the microcon-



Figure 1.6: Serial port



Figure 1.7: USB communication



Figure 1.8: USB PORT



Figure 1.9: Display

troller. As shown in figure 1.9, numerals below TEMP indicate the actual temperature of the heater plate in °C. Numerals below HEA and FAN indicate the respective percentage values at which heater and fan are being operated. Numerals below MID corresponds to the device identification number. The set up could be reset at any time using the reset button shown in figure 1.10. Resetting the setup takes it to the standby mode where the heater current is forced to be zero and fan speed is set to the maximum value. Although these reset values are not displayed on the LCD display these are preloaded to the appropriate units.



Figure 1.10: Reset

## Chapter 2

# **Performing a Local Experiment on Single Board Heater System**

This chapter explains the procedure to use Single Board Heater System locally with Scilab i.e. when you are physically accessing SBHS using your computer. An open loop experiment, step test is used for demonstrating this procedure. The process however remains the same for performing any other experiment explained in this document, unless specified otherwise.

### Hardware and Software Requirements

For working with the Single Board Heater system, following components are required:

- 1. SBHS with USB cable and power cable.
- 2. PC/Laptop with Scilab software installed. Scilab can be downloaded from: http://www.scilab.org
- 3. FTDI Virtual Com Port driver corresponding to the OS on your PC. Linux users do not need this. The driver can be downloaded from: http://www.ftdichip.com/Drivers/VCP.htm

#### 2.1 Using SBHS on a Windows OS

This section deals with the procedure to use SBHS on a Windows Operating System. The Operating System used for this document is Windows 7, 32-bit OS. If you are using some other Operating System or the steps explained in section 2.1.1 are not sufficient to understand, refer to the official document available on the main ftdi website at www.ftdichip.com. On the left hand side panel, click on 'Drivers'. In the drop-down menu, choose 'VCP Drivers'. Then on the web page page, click on 'Installation Guides' link. Choose the required OS document. We would now begin with the procedure.

#### 2.1.1 Installing Drivers and Configuring COM Port

After powering ON the SBHS and plugging in the USB cable to the PC (check the jumper settings on the board are set to USB communication) for the very first time, the Welcome to Found New Hardware Wizard dialog box will pop up. Select the option Install from a list or specific location. Choose Search for best driver in these locations. Check the box Include this location in the search. Click on Browse. Specify the path where the driver is copied as explained earlier (item no.3) and install the driver by clicking Next. Once the wizard has successfully installed the driver, the SBHS is ready for use. Please note that this procedure should be repeated twice.

Now, the communication port number assigned to the computer port to which the Single Board Heater System is connected, via an RS232 or USB cable should be identified. For identifying this port number, right click on My Computer and click on Properties. Then, select the Hardware tab and click on Device Manager. The list of hardware devices will be displayed. Locate the Ports(COM & LPT) option and click on it. The various communication ports used by the computer will be displayed. If the SBHS is connected via RS232 cable, then look for Communications Port(COM1) else look for USB Serial Port. For RS232 connection, the port number mostly remains COM1. For USB connection it may change to some other number. Note the appropriate COM number. This process is illustrated in figure 2.1

Scilab must be installed on your computer. We recommend the use of scilab-5.3.3. This is because all the codes are created and tested using scilab-5.3.3. These codes may very well work in higher versions of scilab but one cannot use the same codes back again in scilab-5.3.3. This is because a software is always backward compatible, never forward compatible. Scilab for windows or linux can be down-



Figure 2.1: Checking Communication Port number

loaded from scilab.org. However, if scilab-5.3.3 for your OS is not available on scilab.org then one can download it from sbhs.os-hardware.in/downloads. Installation of scilab on windows is very straight-forward. After you download the .exe file one has to double click on it and proceed with the instructions given by the installer. All default options will work. However, note that scilab on windows requires internet connection during installation.

#### 2.1.2 Steps to Perform a Local Experiment

Go to sbhs.os-hardware.in/downloads. Let us take a look at the downloads page. There are two versions of the scilab code. One which can be used with SBHS locally i.e. when you are physically accessing SBHS using your computer and another to be used for accessing SBHS virtually. This section expects you to download the local version. On extracting the file that you will download, you will get a folder scilab\_codes\_local. We shall refer to this folder as local for simplicity. This folder will contain many folders named after the experiment. You will also find a directory named common-files. We are going to use the folder named Step\_test.

1. Launch Scilab from start menu or double click the Scilab icon on the desktop (if any). Before executing any scripts which are dependent on other files or scripts, one needs to change the working directory of Scilab. This will set the directory path in Scilab from where the other necessary files should be loaded. To change the directory, click on file menu and then choose "Change directory". This can also be performed by typing cd<space>folder path. Change the directory to the folder Step\_test. There is another quicker way to make sure you are in the required working directory. Open the experiment folder. Double click on the scilab file you want to execute. Doing so will automatically launch scilab and also automatically change the working directory. To know your working directory at any time, execute the command pwd in the scilab console.

- 2. Next, we have to load the content of common-files directory. Notice that this directory is just outside the Step\_test directory. The common-files directory has several functions written in .sci files. These functions are required for executing any experiment. To load these functions type getd<space>folder path. The folder path argument will be the complete path to common-files directory. Since this directory is just outside our Step\_test directory, the command can be modified to getd<space>...\common\_files So now we have all functions loaded.
- 3. Next we have to load the serial communication toolbox. For doing so we have to execute the loader.sce file present in the common-files directory. To do so execute the command exec<space>...\common\_files\loader.sce or exec<space>folder path\loader.sce.
- 4. Next, click on editor from the menu bar to open the Scilab editor or simply type editor on the Scilab console and open the file ser\_init.sce. Change the value of the variable port2 to the COM number identified for the connected SBHS. For example, one may enter 'COM5' as the value for port2. Notice that there is no space between COM and 5 and COM5 is in single quotes. Keep all other parameters untouched. Execute this .sce file by clicking on the execute button available on the menu bar of scilab editor window. The message COM Port Opened is displayed on successful implementation. If there are any errors, reconnecting the USB cable and/or restarting Scilab may help.
- 5. Next we have to load the function for the step test experiment. This function is written in step\_test.sci file. Since we do not have to make any

changes in this file we can directly execute it from scilab console without opening it. Run the command exec<space>step\_test.sci in scilab console. The results are illustrated in figure 2.2.

- 6. Next, type Xcos on the Scilab console or click on Applications and select Xcos to open Xcos environment. Load the step\_test.xcos file from the File menu. The Xcos interface is shown in figure 2.4. The block parameters can be set by double clicking on the block. To run the code click on Simulation menu and click on Start. After executing the code in Xcos successfully the plots as shown in figure 2.5 will be generated. Note that the values of fan and heater given as input to the Xcos file are reflected on the board display.
- 7. To stop the experiment click on the Stop option on the menu bar of the Xcos environment.

All of the activities mentioned above, from getd<space>..\common\_files untill starting the xcos simulation, are coded in a file named start.sce. Executing this file will do all necessary things automatically with just click of a button. This file however assumes three things. These are

- 1. The location of common-files directory is not changed
- 2. The current working directory is correct
- 3. The port number mentioned in ser\_init.sce is correct

### 2.2 Using Single Board Heater System on a Linux System

This section deals with the procedure to use SBHS on a Linux Operating System. The Operating System used for this document is Ubuntu 12.04. For Linux users, the instructions given in section 2.1 hold true with a few changes as below:

On a linux system, Scilab-5.3.3 can be either installed from available package manager (synaptic in case of Ubuntu) or its portable version can be downloaded from scilab.org or http://sbhs.os-hardware.in/downloads. If installed from a package manager then scilab can be launched by opening a terminal (Alt+Ctrl+T) and executing the command sudo scilab. If one downloads



Figure 2.2: Expected responses seen on the console



Figure 2.3: Executing script files



Figure 2.4: Xcos Interface



Figure 2.5: Plot obtained after executing step\_test.xcos

```
    Comparison
    Comparison
```

Figure 2.6: Checking the port number in linux (1)

the portable version then first the file has to unpacked. This can be done by right clicking on it and choosing Extract here. Then one has to open the terminal and change the directory to scilab/bin. Then the command sudo ./scilab must be executed to launch scilab. Note that scilab must always be launched with sudo permisions to be able to communicate with the SBHS.

FTDI COM port drivers are not required for connecting the SBHS to the PC. After plugging in the USB cable to the PC, check the serial port number by typing 1s /dev/ttyUSB\* on the terminal, refer Fig.2.6.

Note down this number and change the value of the variable port1 inside the ser\_init.sce file, refer Fig.2.3.

Except for these changes rest all of the steps mentioned in Section 2.1.2 can be followed.

### 2.3 Summary of procedure to perform a local experiment

This section sumarrizes and only lists the required commands/activities to be done in the given order to do a local experiment. It doesnot explain the expected results etc. The procedure is common for both windows as well as linux users. However, make sure you have reffered to the earlier sections of this chapter for clarity.

- 1. Step1: Change/ensure scilab working directory to Step\_test. Command pwd can be used to know the present working directory of scilab
- Step2: Load the functions available in common\_files directory by executing the command getd<space>..\common\_files

- 3. Step3: Load the serial communication toolbox by executing the command exec<space>..\common\_files\loader.sce
- 4. Step4: Ensure correct communication port number in the ser\_init.sce file and execute it. Execution can be done using the command exec<space>ser\_init.sce
- Step5: Load step test function by executing command exec<space>step\_test.sci
- 6. Step6: Launch Xcos code for step test and execute it. This can be done using the command xcos<space>step\_test.xcos
- 7. Step7: Execute this xcos code by clicking on the start button available on the menubar of xcos window. Let the execution run for sufficient time, until the output reaches a steadstate or untill sufficient data is collected.

Note that advance users can always make use to start.sce file for quickly performing the experiments.

### 2.4 Scilab Code under common\_files

```
Scilab Code 2.1 comm.sci
m = 1;
  function [temp] = comm(heat, fan)
2
       global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp sampling_time m
3
          name handl filename
  if heat <0
5
       heat=0
6
  end
7
  if heat >100
8
       heat = 100
9
 end
10
  if fan <0
11
       fan=0
12
13 end
14 if fan > 100
```

```
fan = 100
15
  end
16
17
  writeserial (handl, ascii (254)); // Input Heater,
18
      writeserial accepts
                                                  strings; so
      convert 254 into its
                                                   string
      equivalent
  writeserial(handl, ascii(heat));
19
  writeserial (handl, ascii (253)); // Input Fan
20
  writeserial (handl, ascii (fan));
21
  writeserial (handl, ascii (255)); // To read Temp
22
  sleep(100);
23
24
  temp = ascii(readserial(handl)); // Read serial
25
      returns a string, so
                                                  convert it to
       its integer (ascii)
                                                 equivalent
  temp = temp(1) + 0.1 * temp(2); // convert to temp with
26
      decimal points
      eg: 40.7
  epoch=getdate('s');
27
  dt=getdate();
28
29 ms=dt (10);
  epoch = (epoch * 1000) + ms;
30
31
  A = [m, heat, fan, temp, epoch];
32
33
  fdfh = file('open', filename, 'unknown');
34
35
  file('last', fdfh)
36
37
  write(fdfh,A, '(7(f15.1,3x))');
38
39
  file('close', fdfh);
40
41
```

42 m=m+1;
43 endfunction

```
Scilab Code 2.2 init.sci
  global filename m
1
  function status = init(port)
2
       global handl filename
3
4
       OS = getos();
5
6
       if OS == string('Linux')
7
            port_num = port(1);
8
            handl = openserial (port_num, "9600, n, 8, 0")
9
       else
10
            port_val = port(2);
11
           num=part(port_val,4:$);
12
            port_num = strtod(num);
13
            handl = openserial (port_num, "9600, n, 8")
14
       end
15
16
  if (ascii(handl) ~= [])
17
     status = string('COM PORT OPENED')
18
  else
19
       status = string ('ERROR: Check port number or USB
20
          connection')
  end
21
22
m = 1;
24
  dt = getdate();
25
 year = dt(1);
26
_{27} month = dt(2);
_{28} day = dt(6);
29 hour = dt(7);
_{30} minutes = dt(8);
_{31} seconds = dt(9);
32
```

```
<sup>33</sup>
file1 = strcat(string([year month day hour minutes
seconds]), '-');
<sup>35</sup> string txt;
<sup>36</sup> filename = strcat([file1, "txt"], '.');
<sup>37</sup>
<sup>38</sup> endfunction
```

```
Scilab Code 2.3 plotting.sci
```

```
function [] = plotting (var, low_lim, high_lim)
1
2
       global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
3
          sampling_time m
4
       timeTitle = "No. of samples with sampling time = "
5
          +string (sampling_time)
       if low_lim~=[] & high_lim~=[]
6
           heat_min = low_lim(1)
7
           fan_min = low_lim(2)
8
           temp_min = low_lim(3)
9
           time_min = low_lim(4)
10
11
           heat_max = high_lim(1)
12
           fan_max = high_lim(2)
13
           temp_max = high_lim(3)
14
           time_max = high_lim(4)
15
16
       else
17
           heat_min = 0
18
           fan_min = 0
19
           temp_min = 20
20
           time_min = 0
21
22
           heat_max = 100
23
           fan_max = 100
24
           temp_max = 100
25
           time_max = 1000
26
```

```
end
27
28
29
30
        if length (var)==3
31
               heat = var(1);
32
               fan = var(2);
33
               temp = var(3);
34
35
               heatdisp = [heatdisp; heat];
36
               subplot(311);
37
               xtitle("",timeTitle,"Heat in percentage")
38
               plot2d (heatdisp, rect = [time_min, heat_min,
39
                  time_max, heat_max], style = 1)
40
               fandisp = [fandisp; fan ];
41
               subplot(312);
42
               xtitle ("", timeTitle, "Fan in percentage")
43
               plot2d (fandisp , rect = [time_min , fan_min ,
44
                  time_max, fan_max], style = 2)
45
               tempdisp = [tempdisp;temp];
46
               subplot(313)
47
               xtitle ("", timeTitle, "Temperature (deg
48
                  celcius)")
               plot2d (tempdisp , rect = [time_min , temp_min ,
49
                  time_max, temp_max], style = 5)
50
51
          elseif length (var) == 4
52
53
               heat = var(1);
54
               fan = var(2);
55
               temp = var(3);
56
               setpoint = var(4);
57
58
               heatdisp = [heatdisp;heat];
59
               subplot (311);
60
```

61	<pre>xtitle("",timeTitle,"Heat in percentage")</pre>
62	<b>plot2d</b> (heatdisp , rect = [time_min , heat_min ,
	time_max , heat_max ], style = 1)
63	
64	fandisp=[fandisp;fan];
65	<b>subplot</b> (312);
66	<pre>xtitle("",timeTitle,"Fan in percentage")</pre>
67	<b>plot2d</b> (fandisp , rect =[time_min , fan_min ,
	$time_max$ , $fan_max$ ], $style=2$ )
68	
69	tempdisp=[tempdisp;temp];
70	setpointdisp =[ setpointdisp ; setpoint ]
71	<b>subplot</b> (313)
72	xtitle("", timeTitle, "Temperature (deg
	celcius)")
73	<b>plot2d</b> (tempdisp, rect = [time_min, temp_min,
	time_max, temp_max], style=5)
74	<b>plot2d</b> (setpointdisp, rect = [time_min, temp_min,
	time_max, temp_max], style=1)
75	
76	end
77	ndfunction

## Chapter 3

# Using Single Board Heater System, Virtually!

### 3.1 Introduction to Virtual Labs at IIT Bombay

The concept of virtual laboratory is a brilliant step towards strengthening the education system of an university/college, a metropolitan area or even an entire nation. The idea is to use the ICT i.e. Information and Communications Technology, mainly the Internet for imparting education or exchange of educational information. Virtual Laboratory mainly focuses on providing the laboratory facility, virtually. Various experimental set-ups are hooked up to the internet and made available to use for the external world. Hence, anybody can connect to that equipment over the internet and carry out various experiments pertaining to it. The beauty of this idea is that a college who cannot afford to have some experimental equipments can still provide laboratory support to their students through virtual lab, and all that will cost it is a fair Internet connection! Moreover, the laboratory work does not ends with the college hours, one can always use the virtual lab at any time and at any place assuming the availability of an internet connection.

A virtual laboratory for SBHS is launched at IIT Bombay. Here is the url to access it: **vlabs.iitb.ac.in/sbhs/**. A set of 36 SBHS are made available to use over the internet  $24 \times 7$ . These individual kits are made available to the users on hourly basis. We have a slot booking mechanism to achieve this. Since there are 36 SBHS connected with an hours slot for 24 hrs a day, we have 864 one hour slots a day. This means that 864 individual users can access the SBHS in a day for an hour.



Single Board Heater System

Figure 3.1: SBHS virtual laboratory with remote access using LabVIEW

This also means that up to 6048 users can use the SBHS for an hour in a week and 181440 in a month! A web page is hosted which is the first interface to the user. The user registers/logs in himself/herself here. The user is also supposed to book a slot for accessing the SBHS. A database server maintains a record of the data generated through the web interface. A python script is hosted on the server side and it helps in connecting the user with the corresponding SBHS placed remotely. A free and open source scientific computing Software, Scilab, is used by the user for implementing the experiment on SBHS, in terms of simple Scilab coding.

### 3.2 Evolution of SBHS virtual labs

In [4], the control algorithm is implemented at the server end and the remote student just keys in the parameters, as shown in Figure 3.1. LabVIEW was used for the implementation of the same. The server end consisted of a computer connected with an SBHS with a full blown copy of LabVIEW installed on it. The client has a LabVIEW run time engine available for free download from the National Instruments website. A few LabVIEW algorithms/experiments were hosted on the server. The client accesses these algorithm/experiment over the Internet using a web browser by entering appropriate parameters.


Single Board Heater System

Figure 3.2: SBHS virtual laboratory with remote access and live data sharing using LabVIEW

It was realized that the learning experience is not complete for this structure. This is because the server hosts some pre-built LabVIEW algorithms and a user can only access these few algorithms. The user can in no way change the program and can only input experimental parameters. Hence, we came up with a new architecture as shown in the Figure 3.2 that used full blown copies of LabVIEW at both server and client ends.

This idea uses the DataSocket technology of LabVIEW. Since now the client is having a complete LabVIEW installation on his/her computer she can now implement her own algorithms. Thus this architecture did provide a complete learning experience to the students. There are some shortcomings as well:

- LabVIEW is expensive and students may not be able to afford to buy it. It is also prohibitively expensive for the Government to distribute it.
- We used the LabVIEW version 8.04, which had restricted scripting language. It was tedious to create new control algorithms in it.

This made us shift to free and open source (FOSS) software. We replaced Lab-VIEW with Java and Scilab as shown in Figure 3.3. Scilab at the server end is



Figure 3.3: SBHS virtual laboratory using open source software

used for communicating with SBHS. Scilab at the client end is used for implementing the algorithms. Java is used at both the server as well as client end for communication over the Internet thereby connecting the client with the server.

For the above solution, we need a dedicated copy of scilab running at the server end for every SBHS. One way to do this is to host it on multiple computers with unique IPs. Hence the number of SBHS we want to host requires as many computer's and public IPs thereby making it expensive. Moreover, it also limits its scalability. The other way to do this is to host multiple java and scilab servers on the same computer. Hosting many copies of Scilab simultaneously requires a powerful computer for the server.

For these reasons we decided to take scilab off the server computer and to use java alone to communicate with the SBHS directly. Java also communicates with the client computer. We connected seven SBHS systems to a USB port through a serial port hub. This architecture was implemented on a Windows Operating System. We faced the following difficulties in this solution.

- When we connected more than one serial hub to a PC, the port ID could not be retrieved correctly. Port ID information is required if we want a student to use the same SBHS for all their experiments during different sessions.
- The experiments required time stamping of the data communicated to and from the server. But this time stamping was not linear and suffered instability.



Figure 3.4: Virtual control lab hardware architecture

This made us to completely switch to FOSS with Ubuntu Linux as the OS and is the current structure of the Virtual lab as shown in Figure 3.6

## 3.3 Current Hardware Architecture

The current hardware architecture of the virtual single-board heater system lab involves 36 single-board heater systems connected to the server via multiple 7 and 10-port USB hubs. The server computer is connected to a high speed internetwork and has enough processing capability to host data acquisition, database, and web servers. It has been successfully tested for the undergraduate Process Control course and the graduate Digital Control and Embedded systems courses conducted at IIT Bombay as well as few workshops over the internet. Currently, this architecture is integrated with a cameras on each SBHS to facilitate live video streaming. This gives the user a feel of remote hands-on.



Figure 3.5: Home page of SBHS V Labs

### 3.4 Current Software Architecture

The current software architecture of this virtual SBHS control lab is shown in Figure 3.6. The server computer runs Ubuntu Linux 12.04.2 OS. It hosts a Apache-MySQL server. The SBHS server is based on Python-Django framework and is linked to Apache server using Apache's WSGI module. The MySQL database server has the details of all the registered users, their slot details, authentication keys to allow remote access, etc. As shown in Figure **??**, the Python-Django server has pages for registration, login, slot booking etc. [9]. On the client end, control algorithms are running in Scilab and a python based client application communicates with virtual labs server over the Internet.

The steps to be performed before and during each experiment are explained next.

## **3.5** Conducting experiments using the Virtual lab

This section explains the procedure to use Single Board Heater System remotely using Scilab i.e. when you are accessing SBHS remotly using your computer over



Figure 3.6: Current Architecture of SBHS Virtual Labs

the virtual labs platform. An open loop experiment, step test is used for demonstrating this procedure. The process however remains the same for performing any other experiment explained in this section, unless specified otherwise. Let us first see the required files to be downloaded and installations to be done. Scilab is required to be installed on your computer. Please refer to Section 2.1.1 and Section 2.2 for the procedure to install scilab on Windows and Linux system, respectively.

SBHS scilab code for your OS, under the section SBHS Virtual Code, must be downloaded from http://sbhs.os-hardware.in/downloads. For example, if you are using a 32-bit linux operating system then you should download the file SBHS Scilab codes for Linux - (32 bit). The code downloaded will be in zip format. After the zip is unpacked, you will see scilab experiment folders such as Step\_test, Ramp\_Test, pid\_controller etc. We will be using the Step\_test folder. Do not alter the directory structure. If you want to copy or move an experiment outside the directory then make sure you also copy the common\_files folder. The common\_files folder must always be one directory outside the experiment folder. Now given that you have scilab installed and working and the required scilab code downloaded, let us see the step-by-step procedure to do a remote experiment.



Figure 3.7: Show Video

#### 3.5.1 Registration, Login and Slot Booking

Go to the website sbhs.os-hardware.in and click on the Virtual labs link available on the left hand side. The home page of Virtual labs is illustrated in Fig 3.5. If you are a first time user, click on the link Login/Register. Fill out the registration form and submit it. If the registration form is submitted successfully, you will receive an activation link on your registered Email id. Use this link to complete the registration process. If you skip this step you will not be able to login. Registration is a one time process and need not be repeated more than once. After completing registration login with your username and password. You should now get the options to Book Slot, Delete Slot etc.

View/Delete slot option allows you to delete your booked slots. This option however will work only for slots booked for the future. You cannot delete a past or the current slot. Download log files option gives you the facility to download your experiment log files. Clicking on it will give you a list of all of the experiments you had performed. Show video option can be used to see the live video feed of your SBHS. Web cameras are mounted on every SBHS. You can see the display of your SBHS as shown in Fig. 3.7.

Clicking on the Book slot option will allow you to book an experiment time slot. Slots are of 55 minutes duration. Click on the Book slot option. If the current slot is free, Book now option will appear. Click on it. Else you have to book an advance slot for the next hour or any other future time using the calender that appears on this page. There is a limit to how many slots one can book in a day. We are allowing only two non-consecutive slots, per user, to be booked in a day. However, there is no limit to how many current slots you book and use. Book an



Figure 3.8: Slot booking

experiment slot. Once you successfully book a slot a **Slot booked successfully** message highlighted in green color will appear on the top side. This is shown in Fig. 3.8. It will automatically take you to the View/Delete slot page.

# **3.5.2** Configuring proxy settings and executing python based client

After booking a slot, the web activity is over. You may close the web browser unless you need it open to see live video feed of your SBHS. The next step is to establish the communication link between the server and your computer. A python based application is created which handles the network communication.

Let us first see how to do the proxy settings if you are behind a proxy network. Open the folder common\_files. Open the file config. This files contains various arguments whose values must be entered to configure proxy.

Do not change the contents of config file if

- You are accessing from inside IIT Bombay OR
- You are accessing from outside IIT Bombay and using an open network

such as at home OR using a mobile internet

#### Change the contents of config file if

• You are outside IIT Bombay and using a proxy network such as at an institute, office etc.

If you have to put the proxy details, first change the argument use\_proxy = Yes (Y should be capital in Yes and N should be capital in No). Fill in the other details as per your proxy network. If your proxy network allows un-authenticated login then make the argument proxy\_username and proxy\_password blank. This proxy setting has to done only once.

Open the Step\_test folder. Double click on the file run. This will open the client application as shown in Fig. 3.9. Note that for first time execution, it will take a minute to open the client application. It will show various parameters related to the experiment such as SBHS connection, Client version, User login and Experiment status. The green indicators show that the corresponding activity is correct or functional. Here it says that the Client application is been able to connect to the server and the client version being used is the latest. The User login and Experiment status is showing red and will turn green after a registered username and password is entered. If the SBHS is offline or there are some other issues, the corresponding error will be displayed and the respective indicator will turn red. Enter your registered username and password and press login. You should get the message Ready to execute scilab code. The application also shows the value of iteration, heat, fan, temperature and time remaining for experimentation. It also shows the name of log file created for the experiment.

#### 3.5.3 Executing scilab code

Inside the StepTest folder, if on a windows system, double click on the file stepc.sce. This should automatically launch scilab and also open the stepc.sce in the scilab editor. It will also automatically change the scilabs working directory. On a linux system, launch scilab manually. Then change the scilab working directory to the folder StepTest. This can be done by clicking on File menu and then selecting change current directory. Next, execute the command getd ../common\_files. Scilab command getd is used to load all functions defined in all .sci files inside a specified folder. Here we have some important function files inside the ../common\_files directory. Executing this command will load all of



Figure 3.9: Python Client



Figure 3.10: stepc.sce file

the functions that the experiment needs. Open the file stepc.sce using the Open option inside File menu. The file is shown in Fig. 3.10

The experiment sampling time can be set inside the stepc.sce file. You may want to change it to a higher value if your network is slow. The default value of 1 second works fine in most cases. On the menu bar, click on Execute option and choose option file with echo. This will execute the scilab code. If the network is working fine, an xcos diagram will open automatically. If it doesn't open then see the scilab console for error messages. If you get a No network connection error message then try executing the scilab code again. The xcos diagram is for the step test experiment as shown in Fig. 3.11. You can set the value of the heat and fan. Keep the default values. On the menu bar of the xcos window, click on start button. This will execute the xcos diagram. If there is no error, you will get a graphic window with three plots. It will show the value of Heat in % Fan in % and ..temperature in degree celcius as shown in Fig. 3.12. After sufficient time of experimentation click on the stop button to stop the experiment. Go to the StepTest folder. Here you will find a logs folder. This folder will have another folder named after your username. It will have the log file for your experiment. Read the log file name as

YearMonthDate\_hours\_minutes\_seconds.txt. This log file contains all the values



Figure 3.11: Xcos for step test

of heat fan and temperature. It can be used for further analysis.

# 3.5.4 Conducting experiments over virtual labs through ARM based computer

This section talks about accessing the SBHS virtual labs using an ARM based computer. These ARM based computers could be netbooks, laptops or even tablets running a Linux operting system. Let us see the additional steps to be follwed for using over an ARM computer.

- The scilab codes are separate for windows, linux and ARM based linux. Download the scilab code from http://sbhs.os-hardware.in/downloads. You need to download the file against the label SBHS Scilab codes for ARM under the SBHS Virtual Code section. The name of the file downloaded will be sbhs\_codes\_arm. This will be a zip file. Extract its connets in order to use it.
- 2. Open a terminal by pressing the Alt+Ctrl+T keys together. Change the directory to sbhs\_codes\_arm directory using the cd command. For example,



Figure 3.12: Output of Step Test

if the sbhs\_codes\_arm folder is saved on the desktop, the command will look like cd Desktop/sbhs\_codes\_arm

- 3. Execute the command chmod +x install.sh
- 4. Then execute the command ./install.sh. It may ask you to enter the sudo password. Hence, this step requires you to know the sudo password of the computer you are using.
- 5. With these steps done, now follow the instructions explained in Section 3.5 throughout its subsections. Note that you need NOT download SBHS Scilab codes for Linux - (32 bit) file while referring to this section. This is because all scilab codes are included inside the sbhs\_codes\_arm directory

## 3.6 Summary

This section summarizes the process to perform an experiment on SBHS using virtual lab interface. This section assumes that the user has already created an account and booked a slot as explained in section 3.5.1. It also assumes that the proxy settings are already done as explained in section 3.5.2. The user should follow these steps within the booked slot time.

- Step1: Open the StepTest experiment directory
- Step2: Double-click on the file run. Expect the SBHS cient application to open.

- Step3: Enter the username and password inside the SBHS cient application and press login button. Expect the message Ready to execute scilab code
- Step4: Switch to the StepTest experiment directory and double-click on the file stepc.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file stepc.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to StepTest and then open the stepc.sce file in the scilab editor.
- Step5 Switch to the scilab console and execute the command getd ../ common\_files
- Step6: Execute the file stepc.sce. Expect the step test xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- Step7: Execute the step test xcos daiagram. You may change the input parameters, if required, before executing. Expect a plot window to open automatically showing three graphs.
- Step8: Stop the Xcos simulation after the experiment is completed properly.

## Chapter 4

## **Identification of Transfer Function of a Single Board Heater System through Step Response Experiment**

The aim of this experiment is to perform step test on a Single Board Heater System and to identify system transfer function using step response data. The target group is anyone who has basic knowledge of control engineering.

We have used Scilab and Xcos as an interface for sending and receiving data. Xcos diagram is shown in figure 4.1. Heater current and fan speed are the two inputs for this system. They are given in percentage of maximum. These inputs can be varied by setting the properties of the input block's properties in Xcos. The plots of their amplitude versus number of collected samples are also available on the scope windows. The output temperature profile, as read by the sensor, is also plotted. The data acquired in the process is stored on the local drive and is available to the user for further calculations.

In the step\_test.xcos file, open the heater block's parameters to apply a step change of say 10 percent to the heater at operating point of 30 percent of heater after 250 seconds. The block parameters of the step input block will have Step time = 250, Initial value = 30 and Final value = 40. Keep the fan input constant at 50 percent. Start the experiment and let it continue until you see the temperature reach the steady state.

The step test data file will be saved in Step\_test folder. The name of the file will be the date and time at which the experiment was conducted. A sample data file is provided in the same folder. The sample data file is named as step-data-local.txt and step-data-virtual.txt. Refer to the one de-



Fan input

....

Figure 4.1: Xcos for this experiment

1.0	30.0	50.0	29.3	1412400132192.0
2.0	30.0	50.0	29.5	1412400133044.0
820.0	40.0	50.0	37.0	1412400950197.0
821.0	40.0	50.0	37.2	1412400951202.0

Table 4.1: Step data obtained after performing local Step Test



Figure 4.2: Graph shows heater current, fan speed and output temperature

pending on wheather you are performing a local or a virtual experiment. Referring to the data file thus obtained as shown in table 4.2, the first column in this table denotes samples. The second column in this table denotes heater in percentage. It starts at 30 and increases with a step size of 10 units. The third column denotes the fan in percentage. It has been held constant at 50 percent. The fourth column refers to the value of temperature. The fifth column denotes time stamp. The virtual data file will havel four time stamp columns apart from first 3 columns. These four time stamp columns are client departure, server arrival, server departure and client arrival. These can be used for advanced control algorithms. These additional time stamps exist in virtual mode because of the presense of network delay.

### 4.1 Conducting Step Test on SBHS locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is exactly the same for this section. The response is as shown in figure 4.2. The output data file is as shown



Figure 4.3: Step test Virtual experiment response

in Table 4.2

## 4.2 Conducting Step Test on SBHS, virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5 It is exactly the same for this section. The virtual experiment response is shown in figure 4.3. The corresponding data file is shown in table 4.2. The time stamps shown are cut short for better viewing. This data file can be found in StepTest folder for virtual experiments. The name of this file is step-data-virtual.txt.

```
0 0 100 29.30 14...8080 14...8955 14...8993 14...8158 0.10000E+01

1 30 50 29.00 14...9364 14...0246 14...0263 14...9442 0.10000E+01

.

.

711 40 50 36.20 14...9375 14...0280 14...0297 14...9437 0.71100E+03

712 40 50 36.10 14...0370 14...2673 14...2691 14...1834 0.71200E+03
```

Table 4.2: Step data obtained after performing virtual Step Test

## 4.3 Identifying First Order and Second Order Transfer Functions

In this section we shall determine the first and second order transer function model using the data obtained after performing step test experiment. Please note that this procedure is common for data obtained using both local and virtual experiments.

#### **4.3.1** Determination of First Order Transfer Function

Identification of the transfer function of a system is important as it helps us to represent the physical system mathematically. Once the transfer function is obtained, one can acquire the response of the system for various inputs without actually applying them to the system.

Consider the standard first order transfer function given below

$$G(s) = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} \tag{4.1}$$

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{\tau s + 1} \tag{4.2}$$

Rewriting the equation, we get

$$C(s) = \frac{R(s)}{\tau s + 1} \tag{4.3}$$

A step is given as input to the first order system. The Laplace transform of a step function is  $\frac{1}{s}$ . Hence, substituting  $R(s) = \frac{1}{s}$  in equation 4.3, we obtain

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{\tau s + 1} \frac{1}{s}$$
(4.4)

Solving C(s) using partial fraction expansion, we get

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s + \frac{1}{\tau}}$$
(4.5)

Taking the Inverse Laplace transform of equation 4.5, we get

$$c(t) = 1 - e^{\frac{-t}{\tau}}$$
(4.6)

From the above equation it is clear that for t=0, the value of c(t) is zero. For t=  $\infty$ , c(t) approaches unity. Also, as the value of 't 'becomes equal to  $\tau$ , the value of c(t) becomes 0.632.  $\tau$  is called the time constant and represents the speed of response of the system. But it should be noted that, smaller the time constant-faster the system response. By getting the value of  $\tau$ , one can identify the transfer function of the system.

Consider the system to be first order. We try to fit a first order transfer function of the form

$$G(s) = \frac{K}{\tau s + 1} \tag{4.7}$$

to the Single Board Heater System. Because the transfer function approach uses deviation variables, G(s) denotes the Laplace transform of the gain of the system between the change in heater current and the change in the system temperature. Let the change in the heater current be denoted by  $\Delta u$ . We denote both the time domain and the Laplace transform variable by the same lower case variable. Let the change in temperature be denoted by y. Let the current change by a step of size u. Then, we obtain the following relation between the current and the temperature.

$$y(s) = G(s)u(s) \tag{4.8}$$

$$y(s) = \frac{K}{\tau s + 1} \frac{\Delta u}{s} \tag{4.9}$$

Note that  $\Delta$  u is the height of the step and hence is a constant. On inversion, we obtain

$$y(s) = K[1 - e^{\frac{-t}{\tau}}]\Delta u$$
 (4.10)

#### 4.3.2 Procedure

- Download the Analysis folder from the sbhs website. It will be available under downloads section. Download the file for SBHS Analysis Code (local & virtual). The name of the file is scilab\_codes\_analysis. The download will be in zip format. Extrat the downloaded zip file. You will get a folder scilab\_codes\_analysis.
- 2. Open the scilab\_codes\_analysis folder and then locate and open the folder Step\_Analysis.
- 3. Open the Kp-tau-order1 folder.
- 4. Copy the step test data file to the folder Kp-tau-order1.
- 5. Change the Scilab working directory to Kp-tau-order1 folder under Step\_Analysis folder.
- 6. Open the file firstorder.sce in scilab editor and enter the name of the data file (with extention) in the filename field.
- 7. Save and run this code and obtain the plot as shown in figure 4.4.

This code uses the routines label.sci and costf\_1.sci

The results presented are obtained for the data file step-data-virtual.txt. This data file is present under the Step\_Test directory for local experiments. The plot thus obtained is reasonably good. See the Scilab plot to get the values of  $\tau$  and K. The figure 4.4 shows a screen shot of the same. We obtain  $\tau = 58.64$ , K = 0.23. The transfer function obtained here is at the operating point of 30 percentage of heat. If the experiment is repeated at a different operating point, the transfer function obtained will be different. The gain will correspondingly be more at a higher operating point. This means that the plant is faster at higher temperature. Thus the transfer function of the plant varies with the operating point. Let the transfer function we obtain in this experiment be denoted as  $G_s$ . We obtain

$$G_s(s) = \frac{0.23}{58.64s + 1} \tag{4.11}$$



Figure 4.4: Output of the Scilab code firstorder.sce for data file step-data-local.txt

## 4.4 Determination of Second Order Transfer Function

In this section, we explore the efficacy of a second order model of the form

$$G(s) = \frac{K}{(\tau_1 s + 1)(\tau_2 s + 1)}$$
(4.12)

The response of the system to a step input of height  $\Delta u$  is given by

$$y(s) = \frac{K}{(\tau_1 s + 1)(\tau_2 s + 1)} \frac{\Delta u}{s}$$
(4.13)

Splitting into partial fraction expansion, we obtain

$$y(s) = \frac{K}{\tau_1 \tau_2} \frac{1}{\left(s + \frac{1}{\tau_1}\right) \left(s + \frac{1}{\tau_2}\right)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s + \frac{1}{\tau_1}} + \frac{C}{s + \frac{1}{\tau_2}}$$

Through Heaviside expansion method, we determine the coefficients:

$$A = K$$
$$B = -\frac{K\tau_1}{\tau_1 - \tau_2}$$
$$C = \frac{K\tau_2}{\tau_1 - \tau_2}$$

On substitution and inversion, we obtain

$$y(t) = K \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{\tau_1 - \tau_2} \left( \tau_1 e^{-t/\tau_1} - \tau_2 e^{-t/\tau_2} \right) \right]$$
(4.14)

We have to determine three parameters K,  $\tau_1$  and  $\tau_2$  through optimization. Once again, we follow a procedure identical to the first order model. The only difference is that we now have to determine three parameters. Scilab code secondorder.sce calculates the gain and two time constants.

#### 4.4.1 Procedure

- Download the Analysis folder from the sbhs website. It will be available under downloads section. Download the file for SBHS Analysis Code (local & virtual). The name of the file is scilab\_codes\_analysis. The download will be in zip format. Extrat the downloaded zip file. You will get a folder scilab\_codes\_analysis.
- 2. Open the scilab\_codes\_analysis folder and then locate and open the folder Step\_Analysis.
- 3. Open the Kp-tau-order2 folder.
- 4. Copy the step test data file to the folder Kp-tau-order2.
- 5. Change the Scilab working directory to Kp-tau-order2 folder under Step\_Analysis folder.
- 6. Open the file secondorder.sce in scilab editor and enter the name of the data file (with extention) in the filename field.
- 7. Save and run this code and obtain the plot as shown in figure 4.5.



Figure 4.5: Output of the Scilab code secondorder.sce

$$G_s(s) = \frac{0.235}{(57.39s+1)(1s+1)}$$
(4.15)

The fit is much better now. In particular, the initial inflexion is well captured by this second order transfer function.

## 4.5 Discussion

We summarize our findings now. For the first order analysis, the gain is 0.23 and the time constant  $\tau$  is 58.64 seconds. For the second order analysis, the initial inflexion is well captured with the two time constants  $\tau_1$ =57.39,  $\tau_2$ = 1 and gain = 0.235. Negative steps can also be introduced to make the experiment more informative. One need not keep a particular input constant. By varying both the inputs, one can imagine it to be like a step varying disturbance signal.

### 4.6 Scilab Code

Scilab Code 4.1 label.sci

1 // Updated (9 - 12 - 06), written by Inderpreet Arora

```
2 // Input arguments: title, xlabel, ylabel and their
      font sizes
3
4 function label(tname, tfont, labelx, labely, xyfont)
s a = get("current_axes")
6 xtitle (tname, labelx, labely)
7 xgrid
s t = a.title;
  t.font_size = tfont; // Title font size
10 t. font_style = 2; // Title font style
11 t.text = tname;
12
u = a \cdot x - label;
  u.font_size = xyfont; //Label font size
14
  u.font_style = 2; // Label font style
15
16
v = a \cdot y_{-} label;
  v.font_size = xyfont; //Label font size
18
  v.font_style = 2; // Label font style
19
20
  // a.label_font_size = 3;
21
22
23 endfunction;
```

```
Scilab Code 4.2 costf_1.sci
```

```
1 function [f,g,ind] = costf_1(x,ind)

2 kp = x(1); tau = x(2);

3 y_prediction = kp * (1 - exp(-t/tau));

4 f = (norm(y-y_prediction,2))^2;

5 g = numdiff(func_1,x);

6 endfunction

7

8 function f = func_1(x)

9 kp = x(1); tau = x(2);

10 y_prediction = kp * (1 - exp(-t/tau));

11 f = (norm(y-y_prediction,2))^2;

12 endfunction
```

Scilab Code 4.3 firstorder.sce

```
1 mode (0)
  filename = "step-data-local.txt"
2
3
  clf
4
s exec('costf_1.sci');
6 exec('label.sci');
7 data = fscanfMat(filename);
s time = data(:, 5);
9 heater = int(data(:, 2));
10 fan = int(data(:, 3));
  temp = data(:, 4);
11
12
13
  len = length(heater);
14
15
  time1 = time - time(1);
16
  time2 = time1/1000;
17
18
  len = length (heater);
19
  heaters1 = [heater(1); heater(1:len -1)];
20
  del_heat = heater - heaters1;
21
  ind = find (del_heat > 1);
22
23
  step_instant = ind(\$) - 1;
24
25
  t = time2(step_instant:len);
26
  t = t - t(1);
27
 H = heater(step_instant:len);
28
  F = fan(step_instant:len);
29
  T = temp(step_instant:len);
30
  T = T - T(1);
31
  delta_u = heater(step_instant + 1) - heater(
32
      step_instant);
33
```

```
// finding Kp and Tau between Heater (H) and
34
      Temperature (T)
_{35} y = T;
           // temperature
36 global('y', 't');
x_{7} x_{0} = [.3 40];
  //[f, xopt, gopt] = optim(costf_1, 'b', [0.1 0.1], [5 100],
38
     x0,'ar')
_{39} [f, xopt] = optim(costf_1, x0);
 lsterr=sqrt(f);
_{41} kp = xopt(1);
_{42} tau = xopt(2);
_{43} y_prediction = kp * (1 - exp(-t/tau));
44 plot2d(t, y_prediction);
45 plot2d(t,y);
_{46} title = 'First Order model with tau = ':
47 title = title+string(tau);
48 title = title+', Kp='+string(kp/delta_u);
49 title = title+', Error='+string(lsterr)+'';
  label(title,4,'time (s)','Change in temperature (K)'
50
      ,4);
_{51} kp = kp/delta_u
52
  tau
```

Scilab Code 4.4 costf\_2.sci

```
1 function [f,g,ind] = costf_2(x,ind)

2 kp = x(1); tau1 = x(2); tau2 = x(3);

3 y_prediction = kp * delta_u * (1 - ...

4 (tau1*exp(-(t)/tau1)-tau2*exp(-(t)/tau2)) ...

5 /(tau1-tau2));

6 f = (norm(T-y_prediction ,2))^2;

7 g = numdiff(func_2, x);

8 endfunction;

9 function f = func_2(x)

10 kp = x(1); tau1 = x(2); tau2 = x(3);

11 y_prediction = kp * delta_u * (1 - ...

12 (tau1*exp(-(t)/tau1)-tau2*exp(-(t)/tau2)) ...

13 /(tau1-tau2));
```

```
14 f = (norm(T-y_prediction,2))^2;
15 endfunction;
```

```
Scilab Code 4.5 order_2_heater.sci
```

```
function lsterr = order_2(t,H,T, limits, no)
_{2} x0 = [2 200 150];
3 // delta_u = u(2) - u(1); u = u - u(1); y = y - y(1);
  delta_u = H(2) - H(1);
5
6
 [f, xopt, gopt] = optim(costf_2, 'b', [0 2 1], [18 300])
     350], x0, 'ar', 200, 200)
p = xopt(1); tau1 = xopt(2); tau2 = xopt(3); lsterr =
      sqrt(f);
y_prediction = kp * delta_u * (1 - ...
11 (tau1 * exp(-(t)/tau1) - tau2 * exp(-(t)/tau2)) \dots
12 / (tau1 - tau2));
13 format('v', 6); ord = [T y_prediction]; x = [t t t];
14 // xbasc();
   plot2d(t,T);
15
16
17 plot2d(t, y_prediction);
_{18} title = 'Comparison of model with data (tau1='
19 title = title+string(tau1)+', tau2='+string(tau2)
_{20} title = title+', K='+string(kp)
21 title = title+', error='+string(lsterr)+')'
22 label(title,4,'time (s)','Change in temperature (K)'
      ,4);
23 endfunction;
```

```
Scilab Code 4.6 secondorder.sce
```

```
mode(0)
filename = "step-data-local.txt";
clf
exec('costf_2.sci');
```

```
exec('label.sci');
5
  exec ('order_2_heater.sci');
6
7
8
  data = fscanfMat(filename);
9
  time = data (:, 5);
10
heater = int(data(:, 2));
  fan = int(data(:, 3));
12
  temp = data(:, 4);
13
14
  // times = [time(1); time(1:\$-1)];
15
  time1 = time - time(1);
16
  time2 = time1/1000;
17
18
19
  // find where the step change happens
20
21
  len = length(heater);
22
  heaters1 = [heater(1); heater(1:len -1)];
23
  del_heat = heater - heaters1;
24
  ind = find (del_heat > 1);
25
26
  step_instant = ind(\$) - 1;
27
  t = time2(step_instant:len);
28
  t = t - t(1);
29
 H = heater(step_instant:len);
30
  F = fan(step_instant:len);
31
  T = temp(step_instant:len);
32
  T = T - T(1);
33
34
  //limits = [0,0,500,10]; no = 10000; // first step
35
  // limits = [400,0,900,26]; no = 5000;//second step
36
  lsterr = order_2(t, H, T,)
37
```

#### Scilab Code 4.7 ser\_init.sce

1 mode(0)
2 global filename

```
3 // ** Sampling Time **//
4 sampling_time = 1;
5 // ///// * * **///////
6 m=1;
7
8 port1 = '/dev/ttyUSB0'; // For linux users
9 port2 = 'COM2'; // For windows users
10
11 res=init([port1 port2]);
12 disp(res)
```

Scilab Code 4.8 step\_test.sci

Scilab Code 4.9 stepc.sce

```
1 mode (0)
  global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count y limits
2
     sampling_time m
3
 4
s sampling_time = 1;
                   // In seconds. Fractions are allowed
  // ****************//
6
  exec ("steptest.sci");
7
8
9
  ok = init();
10
     if ok~= []
               // open xcos only if communication is
11
        through (ie reply has come from server)
```

```
    12 xcos('steptest.xcos');
    13 else
    14 disp("NO NETWORK CONNECTION!");
    15 return
    16 end
```

#### Scilab Code 4.10 steptest.sci

## Chapter 5

# Identification of Transfer Function of a Single Board Heater System through Ramp Response Experiment

The aim of this experiment is to perform ramp test on a Single Board Heater System and to identify system transfer function using ramp response data. The target group is anyone who has basic knowledge of control engineering.

We have used Scilab and Xcos as an interface for sending and receiving data. Xcos diagram is shown in figure 5.1. Heater current and fan speed are the two inputs for this system. They are given in percentage of maximum. These inputs



Figure 5.1: Xcos for ramp test experiment



Figure 5.2: Screen shot of ramp test experiment

1.0	30.0	50.0	28.1	141646	52726532.0
2.0	30.0	50.0		28.1	1416462727574.0
999.0	100	.0 50	.0	47.6	1416463723533.0
1000.0	100	.0 50.0	0	47.6	1416463724533.0

Table 5.1: Ramp data obtained after performing local Step Test

can be varied by setting the properties of the input block's properties in Xcos. The plots of their amplitude versus number of collected samples are also available on the scope windows. The output temperature profile, as read by the sensor, is also plotted. The data acquired in the process is stored on the local drive and is available to the user for further calculations.

In the ramp\_test.xcos file, open the heater block's parameters to give a ramp input to the system with some value for slope. For this experiment, we have chosen slope = 0.1. Double click on the ramp input block labled as Heater input. Change the following values in the respective fields: slope = 0.1, start time = 200, initial output = 20. Keep the fan constant at 100.

The ramp test data file will be saved in Ramp\_Test folder. The name of the file will be the date and time at which the experiment was conducted. A sample data file is provided in the same folder. The sample data file is named as ramp-data-local.txt and ramp-data-virtual.txt. Refer to the one depending on wheather you are performing a local or a virtual experiment. Referring to the data file thus obtained as shown in table 6.2, the first column in this table denotes samples. The second column in this table denotes heater in percentage. It starts at 30 and increases with a step size of 10 units. The third column denotes the fan in percentage. It has been held constant at 50 percent. The fourth column refers to the value of temperature. The fifth column denotes time stamp. The virtual data file will have four time stamp columns apart from first 3 columns. These four time stamp columns are client departure, server arrival, server departure and client arrival. These can be used for advanced control algorithms. These additional time stamps exist in virtual mode because of the presense of network delay.

## 5.1 Conducting Ramp Test on SBHS locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is Ramp\_test
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- Step5: Load ramp test function by executing command exec<space>ramp\_test.sci
- Step6: Load Xcos code for ramp test using the command exec<space>ramp\_test.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

## 5.2 Conducting Ramp Test on SBHS, virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is RampTest. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the RampTest experiment directory and double-click on the file ramptest.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file ramptest.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to RampTest and then open the RampTest file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Same



Figure 5.3: Ramp test Virtual experiment response

- 6. Step6: Execute the file ramptest.sce. Expect the ramp test xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the ramptest xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

The virtual experiment response is shown in figure 5.3. The corresponding data file is shown in table 6.2. The time stamps shown are cut short for better viewing. This data file can be found in RampTest folder for virtual experiments. The name of this file is step-data-virtual.txt.

```
0 0 100 28.80 14...8993 14...0301 14...0318 14...9040 0.10000E+01

1 30 50 28.80 14...2861 14...4172 14...4189 14...2908 0.10000E+01

.

.

617 66 50 39.10 14...7141 14...8476 14...8494 14...7188 0.61700E+03

618 66 50 39.10 14...8120 14...9456 14...9473 14...8167 0.61800E+03
```

Table 5.2: Ramp data obtained after performing virtual Ramp Test

### 5.3 Identifying First Order Transfer Function

In this section we shall determine the first order transer function model using the data obtained after performing step test experiment. Please note that this procedure is common for data obtained using both local and virtual experiments.

Identification of the transfer function of a system is important as it helps us to represent the physical system mathematically. Once the transfer function is obtained, one can acquire the response of the system for various inputs without actually applying them to the system. Consider the standard first order transfer function given below

$$G(s) = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)}$$
(5.1)

$$G(s) = \frac{K}{\tau s + 1} \tag{5.2}$$

Combining the previous two equations, we get

$$C(s) = K\left\{\frac{R(s)}{\tau s + 1}\right\}$$
(5.3)

Let us consider the case of giving a ramp input to this first order system. The Laplace transform of a ramp function with slope = v is  $\frac{v}{s^2}$ . Substituting  $R(s) = \frac{v}{s^2}$  in equation 5.3, we obtain

$$C(s) = \frac{K}{\tau s + 1} \frac{v}{s^2}$$
(5.4)

$$= \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s^2} + \frac{C}{\tau s + 1}$$
(5.5)
Solving C(s) using Heaviside expansion approach, we get

$$C(s) = Kv \left\{ \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{\tau}{s} + \frac{\tau^2}{\tau s + 1} \right\}$$
(5.6)

Taking the Inverse Laplace transform of the above equation, we get

$$c(t) = K\upsilon\left\{t - \tau + \tau e^{\frac{-t}{\tau}}\right\}$$
(5.7)

The difference between the reference and output signal is the error signal e(t). Therefore,

$$e(t) = r(t) - c(t)$$
 (5.8)

$$e(t) = K\upsilon t - K\upsilon t + K\upsilon \tau - K\upsilon \tau e^{\frac{-\tau}{\tau}}$$
(5.9)

$$e(t) = K \upsilon \tau (1 - e^{\frac{-t}{\tau}})$$
 (5.10)

Normalizing equation 5.10 for  $t >> \tau$ , we get

$$e(t) = \tau \tag{5.11}$$

This means that the error in following the ramp input is equal to  $\tau$  for large value of t [7]. Hence, smaller the time constant  $\tau$ , smaller the steady state error.

#### 5.3.1 Procedure

- Download the Analysis folder from the sbhs website. It will be available under downloads section. Download the file for SBHS Analysis Code (local & virtual). The name of the file is scilab\_codes\_analysis. The download will be in zip format. Extrat the downloaded zip file. You will get a folder scilab\_codes\_analysis.
- 2. Open the scilab\_codes\_analysis folder and then locate and open the folder Ramp\_Analysis.
- 3. Copy the ramp test data file to this folder.
- 4. Change the Scilab working directory to Ramp\_Analysis
- 5. Open the file ramp\_virtual.sce in scilab editor and enter the name of the data file (with extention) in the filename field.



Figure 5.4: Output of the Scilab code ramp\_virtual.sce



Figure 5.5: Scilab console after executing coderamp\_virtual.sce

6. Save and run this code and obtain the plot as shown in figure 5.4.

This code uses the routines label.sci and costf\_1.sci

The results presented are obtained for the data file ramp-data-virtual.txt. This data file is present under the Ramp\_Test directory for local experiments. The plot thus obtained is reasonably good. See the Scilab console to get the values of  $\tau$  and K. It is as shown in figure 5.5 The figure 5.4 shows a screen shot of the same. We obtain  $\tau = 78.92$ , K = 0.22. The transfer function obtained here is at the operating point of enterValue percentage of heat. If the experiment is repeated at a different operating point, the transfer function obtained will be different. The gain will correspondingly be more at a higher operating point. This means that the plant is faster at higher temperature. Thus the transfer function of the plant varies with the operating point. Let the transfer function we obtain in this experiment be denoted as  $G_s$ . We obtain

$$G_s(s) = \frac{0.22}{78.92s + 1} \tag{5.12}$$

### 5.4 Discussion

We summarize our findings now. The experiment has been performed by varying the heater current and keeping the fan speed constant. However, the user is encouraged to experiment using different combinations of fan speed and heater current. Negative ramp can also be used to make the experiment more informative. It is not necessary to keep a particular input constant. For example, you can try giving a ramp input to the disturbance signal, i.e., the fan input. The system can also be treated as a second order system. This consideration is necessary as it increases the accuracy of the acquired transfer function [6].

The necessary codes are listed in the section 5.5.

## 5.5 Scilab Code

Scilab Code 5.1 ramp\_test.sci

1 mode (0)

```
2 function temp = ramp_test(heat, fan)
3 temp = comm(heat, fan);
4
5 plotting([heat fan temp],[0 0 20 0],[100 100 50
1000])
6
7 m=m+1;
8 endfunction
```

```
Scilab Code 5.2 label.sci
```

```
1 mode(-1);
2 // Updated (9-12-06), written by Inderpreet Arora
3 // Input arguments: title, xlabel, ylabel and their
      font sizes
4
5 function label(tname, tfont, labelx, labely, xyfont)
a = get("current_axes")
7 xtitle (tname, labelx, labely)
8 xgrid
y t = a.title;
10 t.font_size = tfont; // Title font size
11 t. font_style = 2; // Title font style
 t.text = tname;
12
13
u = a \cdot x - label;
  u.font_size = xyfont; //Label font size
15
  u.font_style = 2; // Label font style
16
17
_{18} v = a . y . label;
  v.font_size = xyfont; //Label font size
19
  v. font_style = 2; // Label font style
20
21
  // a.label_font_size = 3;
22
23
 endfunction;
24
```

Scilab Code 5.3 cost.sci

```
function f = func_1(x)
1
    k = x(1);
2
    tau = x(2);
3
    y_prediction = k*(t + tau*(exp(-t/tau) - 1));
4
    f = (norm(y - y_prediction, 2))^2;
5
  endfunction
6
  function [f,g,ind1] = cost(x,ind1)
8
    k = x(1);
9
    tau = x(2);
10
    y_prediction = k*(t + tau*(exp(-t/tau) - 1));
11
    f = (norm(y - y_prediction, 2))^2;
12
    g = numdiff(func_1, x);
13
  endfunction
14
```

```
Scilab Code 5.4 cost_approx.sci
```

```
function f = func_approx(x)
1
    k = x(1);
2
    tau = x(2);
3
    y_p_approx = k*(t_approx - tau);
4
    f = (norm(y_approx - y_p_approx, 2))^2;
5
  endfunction
6
  function [f,g,ind] = cost_approx(x,ind)
8
    k = x(1);
9
    tau = x(2);
10
    y_p_approx = k*(t_approx - tau);
11
    f = (norm(y_approx - y_p_approx, 2))^2;
12
    g = numdiff(func_approx, x);
13
  endfunction
14
```

```
Scilab Code 5.5 ramptest.sci
```

```
function [stop] = ramptest(heat, fan)
function [stop] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
line
```

```
plotting ([heat fan temp], [0 0 25 0], [100 100 50 1000])
```

```
6 endfunction
```

4

5

Scilab Code 5.6 ramptest.sce

```
1 \mod (0)
  global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count y limits
2
     sampling_time m
3
  // ******************
4
  sampling_time = 1;
                     // In seconds. Fractions are allowed
5
  // *******************//
6
  exec ("ramptest.sci");
7
8
  ok = init();
9
10
     if ok~= []
                 // open xcos only if communication is
11
         through (ie reply has come from server)
         xcos('ramptest.xcos');
12
        else
13
        disp("NO NETWORK CONNECTION!");
14
        return
15
 end
16
```

Scilab Code 5.7 ramp\_virtual.sce

```
mode(-1);

// filename = "20 Apr2012_15_10_35.txt"; // complete
    path of the saved data file
filename ="ramp-data-local.txt";
slope = 0.1; // change this to the slope that you have
    used in the experiment
ind1=3;
// Ramp Analysis
sexec('cost_approx.sci');
```

```
exec('cost.sci');
9
  exec('label.sci');
10
11
  data = fscanfMat(filename);
12
  time = data (:, 5);
13
  heater = int(data(:, 2));
14
  fan = int(data(:, 3));
15
  temp = data(:, 4);
16
17
18
  len = length(heater);
19
   heaters1 = [heater(1); heater(1:\$-1)];
20
   del_heat = abs(heater - heaters1);
21
   ind = find (del_heat > .5);
22
23
  t = time(ind(2):ind(\$-1));
24
  t = t / 1000
25
  H = heater(ind(2):ind(\$-1));
26
  T = temp(ind(2):ind(\$-1));
27
28
  t = t - t(1);
29
  \mathbf{T} = \mathbf{T} - \mathbf{T}(1);
30
31
  y = T;
32
  x0 = [.5 \ 100]
33
  global('y', 't');
34
35
  [f, xopt] = optim(cost, x0);
36
  kp = xopt(1) / slope
37
  tau = xopt(2)
38
39
  len = length(t);
40
   halfway = ceil(len/2);
41
42
   t_approx = t(halfway:len);
43
   y_approx = y(halfway:len);
44
  global('y_approx', 't_approx');
45
46
```

```
47 [f_approx, xopt_approx] = optim(cost_approx, x0);
 kp_approx = xopt_approx(1)/slope;
48
  tau_approx = xopt_approx(2);
49
50
  //Display and Plot
51
<sup>52</sup> disp('kp = ');
<sup>53</sup> disp(kp);
_{54} disp('tau = ');
55 disp(tau);
56 disp('kp_approx = ');
<sup>57</sup> disp(kp_approx);
_{58} disp('tau_approx = ');
  disp(tau_approx);
59
60
  y_p = kp * slope * (t + tau * (exp(-t/tau) - 1));
61
62 y_p_approx = kp_approx * slope *(t_approx - tau_approx);
y_p_approx = y_p_approx';
<sup>64</sup> plot2d(t, [y_p, T]);
65 label('Showing First Order Model and Experimental
      Results for kp and tau',4,'Time (s)','Change in
      Temperature (Predicted, Actual)', 4);
  legend(['Predicted';'Actual']);
66
```

# Chapter 6

# Frequency Response Analysis of a Single Board Heater System by the Application of Sine Wave

The aim of this experiment is to do a frequency response analysis of a Single Board Heater System by the application of sine wave. The target group is anyone who has basic knowledge of control engineering.

We have used Scilab and Xcos as an interface for sending and receiving data. Xcos diagram is shown in figure 6.1. The heater current is varied sinusoidally. They are given in percentage of maximum. These inputs can be varied by setting the properties of the input block's properties in Xcos. A provision is made to set the parameters related to it like frequency, amplitude and offset. The temperature profile thus obtained is the output. In this experiment we are applying a sine change in the heater current by keeping the fan speed constant. After application of sine change, wait for sufficient amount of time to allow the temperature to reach a steady-state. The plots of their amplitude versus number of collected samples are also available on the scope windows. The output temperature profile, as read by the sensor, is also plotted. The data acquired in the process is stored on the local drive and is available to the user for further calculations.

In the sine\_test.xcos file, open the sinusoid generator block's parameters to set the value of sine magnitude and frequency. For the experiment results shown, we have chosen Magnitude = 10, Frequency = 2 \* 3.14 \* 0.007. Note that the frequency is to be put in rad/sec. We keep the Phase = 0. There is also a provision to give the sine input with an offset in amplitude. This can be set using the Offset block. We have choosen offset of 20. The time at which the sine input



Fan Input in %

Figure 6.1: Xcos for local Sine Test

is given after the experiment is started can also be set. This can be done using the Initial Time block. Open the Initial Time block's parameters. To make the sine input appear after 200 samples of start of the experiment, keep Step time = 200, Initial Value = 0 and Final Value = 1. The initial value and final value will never change for any other value of step time.

The sine test data file will be saved in Sine\_Test folder. The name of the file will be the date and time at which the experiment was conducted. A sample data file is provided in the same folder. The sample data file is named as sine-data-local.txt and sine-data-virtual.txt. Refer to the one de-

1.0	20.0	50.0	20.0 1416	5642805261.0
2.0	20.0	50.0	20.0	1416642806332.0
13093.0	28.5	50.0	26.6	1416656557353.0
13094.0	28.5	50.0	26.6	1416656558363.0

Table 6.1: Data obtained after application of sine input of 0.007Hz



Figure 6.2: Plot for sine input 0.007Hz

pending on wheather you are performing a local or a virtual experiment. Referring to the data file thus obtained as shown in table 6.1, the first column in this table denotes samples. The second column in this table denotes heater in percentage. It starts at 20 and then varies sinosoidally. The third column denotes the fan in percentage. It has been held constant at 50 percent. The fourth column refers to the value of temperature. The fifth column denotes time stamp. The virtual data file will have four time stamp columns apart from first 3 columns. These four time stamp columns are client departure, server arrival, server departure and client arrival. These can be used for advanced control algorithms. These additional time stamps exist in virtual mode because of the presense of network delay.

## 6.1 Conducting Sine Test on SBHS locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is Sine\_test
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- Step5: Load sine test function by executing command exec<space>sine\_test.sci
- Step6: Load Xcos code for sine test using the command exec<space>sine\_test.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

## 6.2 Conducting Sine Test on SBHS, virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

0 0 100 28.80 14...4739 14...6427 14...6445 14...4786 0.10000E+01 1 20 50 28.90 14...5247 14...6938 14...6956 14...5294 0.10000E+01 . . 999 18 50 31.00 14...2253 14...3973 14...3990 14...2299 0.99900E+03 1000 19 50 31.00 14...3268 14...4989 14...5007 14...3315 0.10000E+04

Table 6.2: Sine data obtained after performing virtual Sine Test

- 1. Step1: The working directory is SineTest. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the SineTest experiment directory and double-click on the file sinetest.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file sinetest.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to SineTest and then open the sinetest.sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Same
- 6. Step6: Execute the file sinetest.sce. Expect the sine test xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the sinetest xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

The virtual experiment response is shown in figure 6.3. The corresponding data file is shown in table 6.1. The time stamps shown are cut short for better viewing. This data file can be found in SineTest folder for virtual experiments. The name of this file is sine-data-virtual.txt.

## 6.3 Frequency Analysis of sine test data

Frequency response of a system means its steady-state response to a sinusoidal input. For obtaining a frequency response of a system, we vary the frequency of



Figure 6.3: Sine test Virtual experiment response

the input signal over a spectrum of interest. The analysis is useful and simple because it can be carried out with the available signal generators and measuring devices. Let us see the theory and procedure. Please note that this procedure is common for data obtained using both local and virtual experiments.

Consider a sinusoidal input

$$U(t) = Asin\omega t \tag{6.1}$$

The Laplace transform of the above equation yields

$$U(s) = \frac{A\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2} \tag{6.2}$$

Consider the standard first order transfer function given below

$$G(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{U(s)} = \frac{K}{s+1}$$
(6.3)

Replacing the value of U(s) from equation 6.2, we get

$$Y(s) = \frac{KA\omega}{(\tau s + 1)(s^2 + \omega^2)}$$
(6.4)

$$=\frac{KA}{\omega^2\tau^2+1}\left[\frac{\omega\tau^2}{\tau s+1}-\frac{\tau s\omega}{s^2+\omega^2}+\frac{\omega}{s^2+\omega^2}\right]$$
(6.5)

Taking Laplace Inverse, we get

$$y(t) = \left[\frac{KA}{\omega^2 \tau^2 + 1}\right] \left[\omega \tau e^{\frac{-t}{\tau}} - \omega \tau \cos(\omega t) + \sin(\omega t)\right]$$
(6.6)

The above equation has an exponential term  $e^{\frac{-t}{\tau}}$ . Hence, for large value of time, its value will approach to zero and the equation will yield a pure sine wave. One can also use trigonometric identities to make the equation look more simple.

$$y(t) = \left[\frac{KA}{\sqrt{\omega^2 \tau^2 + 1}}\right] [sin(\omega t) + \phi]$$
(6.7)

where,

$$\phi = -tan^{-1}(\omega\tau) \tag{6.8}$$

By observing the above equation, one can easily make out that for a sinusoidal input the output is also sinusoidal but has some phase difference. Also, the amplitude of the output signal,  $\hat{A}$ , has become a function of the input signal frequency,  $\omega$ .

$$\hat{A} = \frac{KA}{\sqrt{\omega^2 \tau^2 + 1}} \tag{6.9}$$

The amplitude ratio (AR) can be calculated by dividing both sides by the input signal amplitude A.

$$AR = \frac{\hat{A}}{A} = \frac{K}{\sqrt{\omega^2 \tau^2 + 1}} \tag{6.10}$$

Dividing the above equation by the process gain K yields the normalized amplitude ratio  $(AR_n)$ 

$$AR_{n} = \frac{AR}{K} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\omega^{2}\tau^{2} + 1}}$$
(6.11)

Because the process steady state gain is constant, the normalized amplitude ratio is often used for frequency response analysis [8].

### 6.3.1 Procedure

Now let us calculate amplitude ratio and phase difference.

- Download the Analysis folder from the sbhs website. It will be available under downloads section. Download the file for SBHS Analysis Code (local & virtual). The name of the file is scilab\_codes\_analysis. The download will be in zip format. Extrat the downloaded zip file. You will get a folder scilab\_codes\_analysis.
- 2. Open the scilab\_codes\_analysis folder and then locate and open the folder Sine\_Analysis.
- 3. Copy the sine test data file to this folder.
- 4. Change the Scilab working directory to Sine\_Analysis



Figure 6.4: Amplitude ratio and Phase difference for local data file

- 5. Open the file sine-analysis.sce in scilab editor and enter the name of the data file (with extention) in the filename field.
- 6. Put the value of frequency f for the calculation of amplitude ratio and phase difference and execute it. Here f means input frequency.
- 7. Expect the values of amplitude ratio and phase difference on the scilab console.

The results shown are for the data file sine-data-local.txt. It could be seen from figure 6.4 that the amplitude ratio turns out to be -0.915dB and phase difference to be  $-57.267^{\circ}$ . The plot thus obtained is shown in figure 6.5

Repeat this calculation over a range of frequencies and note down the values of amplitude ratio in dB and phase difference. Input these values for the appropriate frequencies into the Scilab code TFbode.sce and execute it to get a Bode plot of the plant which is illustrated in figure 6.6.

Bode plot can be obtained directly from the plant's second order transfer function [6] with the help of Scilab code TFbode.sce, as shown in figure 6.7. A visual



Figure 6.5: Plot of Input and Output vs time



Figure 6.6: Bode plot obtained from the plant



Figure 6.7: Bode plot obtained through plant's transfer function

comparison of the two Bode plots can be done to validate the Bode diagram obtained from the plant.

To compare the two plots, we plot it on the same graph as shown in figure 6.8

## 6.4 Scilab Code

```
Scilab Code 6.1 sine_test.sci
```

```
mode(0)
function temp = sine_test(heat, fan)
temp = comm(heat, fan);
```



Figure 6.8: Comparison of Bode plots

```
Scilab Code 6.2 sinetest.sce
```

```
1 mode (0)
  global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count y limits
2
     sampling_time m
3
  // ******************
4
  sampling_time = 1; // In seconds. Fractions are allowed
5
  // ****************//
6
  exec ("sinetest.sci");
7
8
  ok = init();
9
10
     if ok~= []
                 // open xcos only if communication is
11
        through (ie reply has come from server)
        xcos('sinetest.xcos');
12
        else
13
       disp("NO NETWORK CONNECTION!");
14
       return
15
 end
16
```

Scilab Code 6.3 sinetest.sci

```
function [stop] = sinetest(heat, fan)
[stop,temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
line
plotting([heat fan temp],[0 0 25 0],[100 100 50
1000])
endfunction
```

Scilab Code 6.4 sine-analysis.sce

```
1 \mod(0);
 filename= 'sine0035-local.txt'; // Enter the data file
2
     name in single quotes
f = 0.0035; // Enter the frequency
  data6=fscanfMat(filename);
_{5} data7=data6 (2:$,:);
6 exec('labelbode.sci');
_{7} T = data7(:,5); fan = data7(:,3); //T is time, fan is
     fan speed
 u = data7(:,2) - data7(1,2); y = data7(:,4) - data7(1,4);
8
     // u is current, y is temperature
9
10
\mu period=ceil (1/f);
  p = length(u);
12
13 sampling = T(2)-T(1); // sampling time
_{14} sampling = sampling/1000;
15 index = round ((period)/sampling); // calculating the
     duration of last cycle of waveform
16 times=T(\$-index:\$);
17 \text{ temp} = y(\$-index:\$); // output for last cycle
18 heater = u($-index:$); // input for last cycle
  [max_heater, pointer1] = max(heater); // determining max
19
     amplitude and index for last cycle of input (index
     is relative to last cycle)
20 [max_temp, pointer2] = max(temp); // determining max
     amplitude and index for last cycle of input (index
     is relative to last cycle)
  pointer1 = pointer1 + (p-index); // conversion of index
21
     for input in terms of complete data period
  pointer2 = pointer2 + (p-index); // conversion of index
22
     for output in terms of complete data period
  Amplitude_ratio_dB = 20 * \log 10 (y(pointer2)/u(pointer1))
23
     //To find gain in dB
 Phase_difference = 360 * f * (pointer1 - pointer2) * sampling
     // phase difference in degrees
```

```
25 // Phase_difference = -((pointer1 - pointer2)/(1/f))*360
26
27
28 del_T = T-T(1);
29 del_T = del_T/1000;
30 plot2d(del_T,[u y]);
31 label('Plot of sine input in heater and the
        corresponding temperature profile',4,'Time (s)','
        Change in temperature and heater',4);
32 // legend(['Heater'; 'Temperature']);
```

#### Scilab Code 6.5 label.sci

```
1 // Updated (9-12-06), written by Inderpreet Arora
2 // Input arguments: title, xlabel, ylabel and their
      font sizes
<sup>3</sup> function label(tname, tfont, labelx, labely, xyfont)
a = get("current_axes")
s xtitle (tname, labelx, labely)
6 xgrid
\tau t = a.title;
8 t.font_size = tfont; // Title font size
9 t. font_style = 2; // Title font style
10 t.text = tname;
u = a \cdot x \cdot label;
12 u.font_size = xyfont; //Label font size
13 u.font_style = 2; // Label font style
_{14} v = a \cdot y_{-} l a b e l;
15 V. font_size = xyfont; //Label font size
16 v. font_style = 2; // Label font style
17 // a \cdot l a b e l f o n t s i z e = 3;
18 endfunction;
```

#### Scilab Code 6.6 bodeplot.sce

```
1 // bodeplot
2 exec('labelbode.sci');
3 x = [0.001, 0.0035, 0.004, 0.005, 0.006, 0.007, ...
```

```
4 0.008, 0.009, 0.01, 0.02, 0.03, 0.04]; // Input frequency (Hz)
y = [-3.87, -5.67, -7.53, -7.53, -8.17, -8.64, ...
  -8.87, -8.90, -9.11, -13.55, -15.39, -16.47]; // Amplitude
      ratio (dB)
7 subplot (2,1,1);
* plot2d (x, y, rect = [0.001, -20, 0.04, 0], logflag="ln");
9 xgrid();
y = [-25.2, -28.98, -33.11, -41.4, -60.48, -70.56, ...
11 -77.76, -87.48, -90, -129.6, -151.2, -172.8]; // Phase
      difference (degree)
_{12} title = ''
13 label(title ,4 , 'Hz' , 'Amplitude ratio in dB ',4);
<sup>14</sup> subplot (2, 1, 2);
<sup>15</sup> plot2d (x, y, rect = [0.001, -180, 0.04, -20], \log f \log = "ln");
16 label(title ,4,'', 'Phase difference',4);
<sup>17</sup> subplot(2,1,2);
18 xgrid();
19
20 / / s = p o 1 y (0, 's')
21 // h = syslin ('c', (0.475/(124.827*s^2+57.26*s+1)))
22 // bode (h, 0.001, 0.04);
```

#### Scilab Code 6.7 labelbode.sci

```
1 // Updated (9-12-06), written by Inderpreet Arora
2 // Input arguments:title, xlabel, ylabel and their
font sizes
3
4 function label(tname,tfont,labelx,labely,xyfont)
5 a = get("current_axes")
6 xtitle(tname,labelx,labely)
7 xgrid
8 t = a.title;
9 t.font_size = tfont; // Title font size
10 t.font_style = 2; // Title font style
11 t.text = tname;
12 u = a.x_label;
13 u.font_size = xyfont; // Label font size
```

```
14 u.font_style = 2; // Label font style
15 v = a.y_label;
16 v.font_size = xyfont; // Label font size
17 v.font_style = 2; // Label font style
18 // a.label_font_size = 3;
19 endfunction;
```

Scilab Code 6.8 TFbode.sce

```
1 s=poly(0, 's')
2 dt=10; // delay time
3 // h=syslin('c', ((0.510/(65.49*s+1)))) // transfer
4 tf =((0.475/(36*s+1))*((-dt/2)*s+1/(dt/2)*s+1));
5 bode(h,0.001,10);
```

```
Scilab Code 6.9 comparison.sce
```

```
s = poly(0, 's');
_{2} frq = [0.001, 0.0035, 0.004, 0.005, 0.006, 0.007, ...
3 0.008, 0.009, 0.01, 0.02, 0.03, 0.04]; // Input frequency (Hz)
  dt = 10; // delay time
4
5
  tf = ((0.475/(36*s+1))*((-dt/2)*s+1/(dt/2)*s+1)); //
      transfer function using pade' approximation
\tau h=syslin('c', tf);
8
9 [frq1, rep] = repfreq (h, frq);
[dB1, phi1] = dbphi(rep);
11 title = 'From actual plant data';
^{12} dB = [-3.87, -5.67, -7.53, -7.53, -8.17, -8.64,...
  -8.87, -8.90, -9.11, -13.55, -15.39, -16.47]; // Amplitude
13
      ratio (dB)
  phi = [-25.2, -28.98, -33.11, -41.4, -60.48, ...
14
  -70.56, -77.76, -87.48, -90, -129.6, -151.2, -172.8]; // Phase
15
       difference (degree)
<sup>16</sup> bode([frq],[dB;dB1],[phi;phi1])
<sup>17</sup> legend (['Plant data'; '\ (0.42) \{36s+1\}e^{(-10s)} '])
```

### 19 // transfer function using pade 'approximation

# Chapter 7

# **Controlling Single Board Heater System using PID controller**

The aim of this experiment is to apply a PID controller to the Single Board Heater System. The target group is anyone who has basic knowledge of control engineering.

Scilab is used with Xcos as an interface for sending and receiving data. This interface is shown in figure 7.1. Heater current and fan speed are the two inputs to the system. The inputs are provided in percentage of maximum output. The parameters related to PID controller (K,  $\tau_i$ ,  $\tau_d$ ) can be set in Xcos. In this experiment, the fan speed is kept constant. The output temperature profile, read by the sensor, is also plotted. The data acquired in the process is stored on the local drive and is available to the user for further calculations.

## 7.1 Theory

A PID controller tries to minimize the error between measured variable and the setpoint by calculating the error and then taking a suitable corrective action. Note that the output of interest is called the measured variable or process variable, the difference between the setpoint and the measured variable is called the error and the control action taken to minimize the error is given as input to the process in the form of the manipulated variable. A PID controller does not simply add or subtract the error in order to calculate control action but instead uses three distinct control features, namely, Proportional, Integral and Derivative. Thus, a PID controller has three separate parameters.



Figure 7.1: Xcos interface for this experiment

#### 7.1.1 Proportional Control Action

This parameter generates a control action based on the current value of the error. In a more simplified sense, if the error is +2, the control action is -2. The proportional action can be generated by multiplying the error with a proportional constant- $K_p$ . Mathematical representation of the same is given below,

$$P = K_p e(t) \tag{7.1}$$

where,

*P* is the proportional output  $K_p$  is the proportional gain e(t) is the error signal

The value of  $K_p$  is very important. A large value of  $K_p$  may lead to instability of the system. In contrast, a smaller value of  $K_p$  may decrease the controller's sensitivity towards error. The problem involved in using only proportional action is that the control action will never settle down to its target value and will always retain a steady-state error.

#### 7.1.2 Integral Control Action

This parameter generates a control action depending on the history of errors. It means that the action is based on the sum of the recent errors. It is proportional to both the magnitude as well as duration of the error. The summation of the error over a period of time gives a value of the offset that should have been corrected previously. The integral action can thus be generated by multiplying this accumulated error with an integral gain  $K_i$ . Mathematical representation of the same is given below.

$$I = K_i \int_0^t e(t)dt \tag{7.2}$$

where,

*I* is the integral output

 $K_i$  is the integral gain ( $K_i = K_p / \tau_i$ , where,  $\tau_i$  is the integral time)

The integral action tends to accelerate the control action. However, since it looks only at the past values of the error, there is always a possibility of it causing the present values to overshoot the setpoint values.

#### 7.1.3 Derivative Control Action

As the name suggests, a derivative parameter generates a control action by calculating the rate of change of error. A derivative action is thus generated by multiplying the value of rate of change of error with a derivative gain  $K_d$ . Mathematical representation of the same is given below.

$$D = K_d \frac{d}{dt} e(t) \tag{7.3}$$

where,

D is the derivative output

 $K_d$  is the derivative gain ( $K_d = K_p / \tau_d$ , where,  $\tau_d$  is the derivative time)

The derivative action slows down the rate of change of the controller output. A derivative controller is quite useful when the error is continuously changing with time. One should, however, avoid using it alone. This is because there is no output when the error is zero and when the rate of change of error is constant.

When all the above control actions are summed up and used together, the final equation becomes

$$PID = K_{p}e(t) + K_{i} \int_{0}^{t} e(t)dt + K_{d} \frac{d}{dt}e(t)$$
(7.4)

The above equation represents an ideal form of PID controller. This means that the integral controller can be used independently. However, it is not a good decision since, the integral action begins only after the error exits for some amount of time. The proportional controller however begins as soon as the error starts existing. Hence, the integral controller is often used in conjunction with a proportional controller. This is popularly known as PI controller and the equation for Proportional Integral action becomes,

$$PI = K_p e(t) + \left(K_p/\tau_i\right) \int_0^t e(t)dt$$
(7.5)

$$= K_p \left\{ e(t) + (1/\tau_i) \int_0^t e(t) dt \right\}$$
(7.6)

Similarly, as discussed before, independent use of derivative controller is also not desirable. Moreover, if the process contains high frequency noise then the derivative action will tend to amplify the noise. Hence, derivative controller is also used in conjunction with Proportional or Proportional Integral controller popularly known as PD or PID, respectively. Therefore the equation for Proportional Derivative action becomes,

$$PD = K_p e(t) + K_p \tau_d \frac{d}{dt} e(t)$$
(7.7)

$$= K_p \left\{ e(t) + \tau_d \frac{d}{dt} e(t) \right\}$$
(7.8)

Finally, writing the equation for PID controller,

$$PID = K\left\{e(t) + \frac{1}{\tau_i}\int_0^t e(t)dt + \tau_d \frac{d}{dt}e(t)\right\}$$
(7.9)

## 7.2 Ziegler-Nichols Rule for Tuning PID Controllers

There are many rules to tune a PID controller. We shall see the two popular methods suggested by Ziegler-Nichols.

#### 7.2.1 First Method

Ziegler-Nichols rule determines the values of gain K, integral time  $\tau_i$  and derivative time  $\tau_d$  based on the step response characteristics of a given plant. In this



Figure 7.2: Reaction curve [5]

method, one can experimentally obtain the response of a plant to a step input, as shown in figure 7.2. This method is applicable only when the response to the step input exhibits S-shaped curve [7].

As shown in figure 7.2, by drawing the tangent line at the inflection point and determining the intersection of the tangent line with the time axis and the line c(t) = K, we get two constants, namely, delay time *L* and time constant *T*.

Ziegler and Nichols suggested to set the values of K,  $\tau_i$ ,  $\tau_d$  according to the formula shown in table 7.1. Notice that the PID controller tuned by the Ziegler-Nichols rule gives,

$$G_{c}(s) = K_{p} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{T_{i}s} + T_{d}s \right)$$
(7.10)

$$= 1.2\frac{T}{L}\left(1 + \frac{1}{2Ls} + 0.5Ls\right)$$
(7.11)

$$= 0.6T \frac{\left(s + \frac{1}{L}\right)^2}{s}$$
(7.12)

Thus, the PID controller has a pole at the origin and double zeros at s = -1/L.

Type of controller	K	$ au_i$	$ au_d$
P	1	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	0
PI	$\frac{RL}{0.9}$	3 <i>L</i>	0
PID	$\frac{1.2}{RL}$	2 <i>L</i>	0.5L

Table 7.1: Ziegler-Nichols tuning rule based on step response of plant

Type of controller	K	$ au_i$	$ au_d$
Р	$0.5K_u$	$\infty$	0
PI	$0.45K_{u}$	$\frac{1}{0.2}P_u$	0
PID	$0.6K_u$	$0.5P_u$	$0.125P_{u}$

Table 7.2: Ziegler-Nichols tuning rule for instability tuning method

### 7.2.2 Second Method

The second method is also known as 'instability method '[6]. This is a closed loop method in which the integral and derivative gains of the PID controller are made zero with a unity value for proportional gain. A setpoint change is made and the temperature profile is observed for some time. The temperature would most likely maintain a steady-state with some offset. The gain is increased to a next distinct value (say 2) with a change in the setpoint. The procedure is repeated until the temperature first varies with sustained oscillations. It is necessary that the output (temperature) should have neither under damped nor over damped oscillations. At this particular frequency of sustained oscillations, the corresponding value of  $K_p$  is noted and is called as the critical gain  $K_{cr}$ . The corresponding period of oscillation is known as  $P_{cr}$ . Refer to figure 7.3.

The various P, PI and PID parameters are then calculated with the help of table 7.2. Using the Ziegler-Nichols method explained earlier, the following values were obtained. Refer to figure 7.4.



Figure 7.3: Ziegler-Nichols instability tuning method



Figure 7.4: Refer to 'Step Test'experiment [6]

$$L = 6 s$$
$$T = 193 s$$

For PI

$$K = 6.031$$
  
 $\tau_i = 18$ 

For PID

$$K = 8$$
  

$$\tau_i = 12$$
  

$$\tau_d = 3$$

While performing the experiment, fine tunning of K,  $\tau_i$ ,  $\tau_d$  may be required.

## 7.3 PI Controller using Trapezoidal Approximation

Figure 7.5 shows Xcos diagram for implementing PI controller. The PI controller in continuous time is given by,

$$u(t) = K \left\{ e(t) + \frac{1}{\tau_i} \int_0^t e(t) dt \right\}$$
(7.13)

On taking the Laplace transform, we obtain

$$u(t) = K\left\{1 + \frac{1}{\tau_i s}\right\} e(t) \tag{7.14}$$

By mapping controller given in equation 7.14 to the discrete time domain using trapezoidal approximation

$$u(n) = K \left\{ 1 + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i} \frac{z+1}{z-1} \right\} e(n)$$
(7.15)


Figure 7.5: Xcos for PI controller available as pi\_ta\_virtual.xcos

On cross multiplying, we obtain

$$(z-1)u(n) = K\left\{(z-1) + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i}(z+1)\right\}e(n)$$
(7.16)

We divide by z and then by using shifting theorem, we obtain

$$u(n) - u(n-1) = K \left\{ e(n) - e(n-1) + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i} e(n) + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i} e(n-1) \right\}$$
(7.17)

The PI controller is usually written as

$$u(n) = u(n-1) + s_0 e(n) + s_1 e(n-1)$$
(7.18)

where

$$s_0 = K \left( 1 + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i} \right) \tag{7.19}$$

$$s_1 = K \left( -1 + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i} \right) \tag{7.20}$$

#### 7.3.1 Implementing locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load ramp test function by executing command exec<space>pi\_ta.sci
- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for ramp test using the command exec<space>pi\_ta.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

The output of Xcos is shown in figure 7.6. Figure shows three plots. First sub plot shows setpoint and output temperature profile. Second sub plot shows control effort and third sub plot shows error between setpoint and plant output.

#### 7.3.2 Implementing virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the PID controller experiment directory and double-click on the file pi\_ta\_virtual.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file pi\_ta\_virtual.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to



Figure 7.6: PI controller (Trapezoidal Approximation) output

pid\_controller and then open the pi\_ta\_virtual.sce file in the scilab editor.

- 5. Step5: Same
- 6. Step6: Execute the file pi\_ta\_virtual.sce. Expect the PI controller xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the PI controller xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

## 7.4 Implementing PI Controller using Backward Difference Approximation

The PI controller in continuous time is given by

$$u(t) = K\left\{e(t) + \frac{1}{\tau_i}\int_0^t e(t)dt\right\}$$
(7.21)

On taking the Laplace transform, we obtain

$$u(t) = K\left\{1 + \frac{1}{\tau_i s}\right\} e(t) \tag{7.22}$$

By mapping controller given in equation 7.22 to the discrete time domain using Backward difference approximation:

$$u(n) = K \left\{ 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} \frac{z}{z - 1} \right\} e(n)$$
(7.23)

On cross multiplying, we get

$$(z-1)u(n) = K\left\{(z-1) + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i}(z)\right\}e(n)$$
(7.24)

We divide by z and then by using shifting theorem, we obtain

$$u(n) - u(n-1) = K \left\{ e(n) - e(n-1) + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} e(n) \right\}$$
(7.25)

The PI controller is usually written as

$$u(n) = u(n-1) + s_0 e(n) + s_1 e(n-1)$$
(7.26)

where

$$s_0 = K \left( 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} \right) \tag{7.27}$$

$$s_1 = -K \tag{7.28}$$

#### 7.4.1 Implementing locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller



Figure 7.7: PI controller (Backward Difference Approximation) output

- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load ramp test function by executing command exec<space>pi\_bda.sci
- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for ramp test using the command exec<space>pi\_bda.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

The Xcos output is shown in figure 7.7. Figure shows three plots. First sub plot shows setpoint and output temperature profile. Second sub plot shows control effort and third sub plot shows error between setpoint and plant output.

#### 7.4.2 Implementing virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller. Open this directory.

- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the PID controller experiment directory and double-click on the file pi\_bda\_virtual.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file pi\_bda\_virtual.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to pid\_controller and then open the pi\_bda\_virtual.sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Same
- 6. Step6: Execute the file pi\_bda\_virtual.sce. Expect the PI controller xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the PI controller xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

## 7.5 Implementing PI Controller using Forward Difference Approximation

The PI controller in continuous time is given by

$$u(t) = K \left\{ e(t) + \frac{1}{\tau_i} \int_0^t e(t) dt \right\}$$
(7.29)

On taking the Laplace transform, we obtain

$$u(t) = K\left\{1 + \frac{1}{\tau_i s}\right\} e(t) \tag{7.30}$$

By mapping controller given in equation 7.30 to the discrete time domain using forward difference formula, we get

$$u(n) = K \left\{ 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} \frac{1}{z - 1} \right\} e(n)$$
(7.31)

On cross multiplying, we get

$$(z-1)u(n) = K\left\{(z-1) + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i}\right\}e(n)$$
(7.32)

We divide by z and then by using shifting theorem, we get

$$u(n) - u(n-1) = K \left\{ e(n) - e(n-1) + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} e(n-1) \right\}$$
(7.33)

The PI controller is usually written as

$$u(n) = u(n-1) + s_0 e(n) + s_1 e(n-1)$$
(7.34)

where

$$s_0 = K \tag{7.35}$$

$$s_1 = K\left(-1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i}\right) \tag{7.36}$$

#### 7.5.1 Implementing locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load ramp test function by executing command exec<space>pi\_fda.sci
- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for ramp test using the command exec<space>pi\_fda.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

The Xcos output is shown in figure 7.8. Figure shows three plots. First sub plot shows setpoint and output temperature profile. Second sub plot shows control effort and third sub plot shows error between setpoint and plant output.



Figure 7.8: PI controller implementation (Forward Difference Approximation)

#### 7.5.2 Implementing virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the PID controller experiment directory and double-click on the file pi\_fda\_virtual.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file pi\_fda\_virtual.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to pid\_controller and then open the pi\_fda\_virtual.sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Same
- 6. Step6: Execute the file pi\_fda\_virtual.sce. Expect the PI controller xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.



Figure 7.9: Xcos for PID controller available as pid\_bda\_virtual.xcos

- 7. Step7: Execute the PI controller xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

## 7.6 Implementing PID Controller using Backward Difference Approximation

Figure 7.9 shows Xcos diagram for implementing PID controller.

The PID controller in continuous time is given by

$$u(t) = K \left\{ e(t) + \frac{1}{\tau_i} \int_0^t e(t) dt + \tau_d \frac{de(t)}{dt} \right\}$$
(7.37)

On taking the Laplace transform, we obtain

$$u(t) = K \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{\tau_i s} + \tau_d s \right\} e(t)$$
(7.38)

By mapping controller given in equation 7.38 to the discrete time domain using backward difference formula, we get

$$u(n) = K \left\{ 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} \frac{z}{z - 1} + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \frac{z - 1}{z} \right\} e(n)$$
(7.39)

On cross multiplying, we obtain

$$(z^{2} - z)u(n) = K\left\{(z^{2} - z) + \frac{T_{s}}{\tau_{i}}z^{2} + \frac{\tau_{d}}{T_{s}}(z - 1)^{2}\right\}e(n)$$
(7.40)

We divide by  $z^2$  and by using shifting theorem, we get

$$u(n) - u(n-1) = K \left\{ e(n) - e(n-1) + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} e(n) + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} [e(n) - 2e(n-1) + e(n-2)] \right\}$$
(7.41)

The PID controller is usually written as

$$u(n) = u(n-1) + s_0 e(n) + s_1 e(n-1) + s_2 e(n-2)$$
(7.42)

where

$$s_0 = K \left[ 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \right]$$
(7.43)

$$s_1 = K \left[ -1 - 2\frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \right] \tag{7.44}$$

$$s_2 = K \left[ \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \right] \tag{7.45}$$

### 7.6.1 Implementing locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller



Figure 7.10: PID controller (Backward Difference Approximation) output

- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load ramp test function by executing command exec<space>pid\_bda.sci
- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for ramp test using the command exec<space>pid\_bda.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

The output of Xcos is shown in figure 7.10. Figure shows three plots. First sub plot shows setpoint and output temperature profile. Second sub plot shows control effort and third sub plot shows error between setpoint and plant output.

#### 7.6.2 Implementing virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the PID controller experiment directory and double-click on the file pid\_bda\_virtual.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file pid\_bda\_virtual.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to pid\_controller and then open the pid\_bda\_virtual.sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Same
- 6. Step6: Execute the file pid\_bda\_virtual.sce. Expect the PI controller xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the PI controller xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

## 7.7 Implementing PID Controller using Trapezoidal Approximation for Integral Mode and Backward Difference Approximation for the Derivative Mode

The PID controller in continuous time is given by

$$u(t) = K \left\{ e(t) + \frac{1}{\tau_i} \int_0^t e(t) dt + \tau_d \frac{de(t)}{dt} \right\}$$
(7.46)

On taking the Laplace transform, we obtain

$$u(t) = K \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{\tau_i s} + \tau_d s \right\} e(t)$$
(7.47)

By mapping controller given in equation 7.47 to the discrete time domain using trapezoidal approximation for integral mode and backward difference approximation for the derivative mode, we get

$$u(n) = K \left\{ 1 + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i} \frac{z+1}{z-1} + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \frac{z-1}{z} \right\} e(n)$$
(7.48)

On cross multiplying, we obtain

$$(z^{2} - z)u(n) = K\left\{(z^{2} - z) + \frac{T_{s}}{2\tau_{i}}(z^{2} + z)\frac{\tau_{d}}{T_{s}}(z - 1)^{2}\right\}e(n)$$
(7.49)

We divide by  $z^2$  and then by using shifting theorem, we get

$$u(n) - u(n-1) = K \left\{ e(n) - e(n-1) + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i} e(n) + e(n-1) + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} [e(n) - 2e(n-1) + e(n-2)] \right\}$$
(7.50)

The PID controller is usually written as

$$u(n) = u(n-1) + s_0 e(n) + s_1 e(n-1) + s_2 e(n-2)$$
(7.51)

where

$$s_0 = K \left[ 1 + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i} + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \right]$$
(7.52)

$$s_1 = K \left[ -1 + \frac{T_s}{2\tau_i} - 2\frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \right]$$
(7.53)

$$s_2 = K \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \tag{7.54}$$

### 7.7.1 Implementing locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller



Figure 7.11: PID controller (TA - BDA) implementation

- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load ramp test function by executing command exec<space>pid\_ta\_bda.sci
- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for ramp test using the command exec<space>pid\_ta\_bda.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

The Xcos output is shown in figure 7.11. Figure shows three plots. First sub plot shows setpoint and output temperature profile. Second sub plot shows control effort and third sub plot shows error between setpoint and plant output.

#### 7.7.2 Implementing virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the PID controller experiment directory and double-click on the file pid\_ta\_bda\_virtual.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file pid\_ta\_bda\_virtual.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to pid\_controller and then open the pid\_ta\_bda\_virtual.sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Same
- 6. Step6: Execute the file pid\_ta\_bda\_virtual.sce. Expect the PI controller xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the PI controller xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

Due to the introduction of derivative action, control effort shows lots of fluctuations. By using filtered form of PID, we can make derivative mode implementable.

## 7.8 Implementing PID Controller with Filtering using Backward Difference Approximation

Figure 7.12 shows Xcos diagram for implementing PID controller with filtering.



Figure 7.12: Xcos for PID controller with filtering available as pidN\_virtual.xcos

PID filtered form is given by

$$u(t) = K \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{\tau_i s} + \frac{\tau_d s}{1 + \frac{\tau_d s}{N}} \right\} e(t)$$
(7.55)

where N is large number of the order of 100.

By maping controller given in equation 7.55 to the discrete time domain using backward difference formula, we get

$$u(n) = K \left( 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} \frac{1}{1 - z^{-1}} + \frac{\tau_d (1 - z^{-1})}{1 + \frac{\tau_d (1 - z^{-1})}{N}} \right) e(n)$$
(7.56)

$$u(n) = K \left( 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} \frac{1}{1 - z^{-1}} + \frac{Nr_1(1 - z^{-1})}{1 + r_1 z^{-1}} \right) e(n)$$
(7.57)

where

$$r_1 = -\frac{\frac{\tau_d}{N}}{\frac{\tau_d}{N} + T_s} \tag{7.58}$$

On cross multiplying, we obtain

$$(1 - z^{-1})(1 + r_1 z^{-1})u(n) = K[(1 - z^{-1})(1 + r_1 z^{-1}) + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i}(1 + r_1 z^{-1}) + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s}(1 - z^{-1})^2]e(n)$$
(7.59)

Simplifying and then by using shifting theorem, we obtain

$$u(n) + (r_1 - 1)u(n - 1)$$
  
-r\_1u(n - 2) = K  $\left[ 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} - Nr_1 \right] e(n)$   
+ K  $\left[ r_1(1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} + 2N) - 1 \right] e(n - 1)$   
- K  $[r_1(1 + N)] e(n - 2)$  (7.60)

Hence

$$u(n) = r_1 u(n-2) - (r_1 - 1)u(n-1) + s_0 e(n) + s_1 e(n-1) + s_2 e(n-2)$$
(7.61)

where

$$s_0 = K \left[ 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} - Nr_1 \right]$$
 (7.62)

$$s_1 = K \left[ r_1 (1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} + 2N) - 1 \right]$$
(7.63)

$$s_2 = -K[r_1(1+N)] \tag{7.64}$$

### 7.8.1 Implementing locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load ramp test function by executing command exec<space>pid\_filter.sci



Figure 7.13: PID controller (with filtering) implementation

- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for ramp test using the command exec<space>pidN.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

The Xcos output is shown in figure 7.13. Figure shows three plots. First sub plot shows setpoint and output temperature profile. Second sub plot shows control effort and third sub plot shows error between setpoint and plant output.

By comparing figure 7.10 and figure 7.13, it is clear that introduction of filtered form of PID reduces fluctuations in control effort.

### 7.8.2 Implementing virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is pid\_controller. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same

- 4. Step4: Switch to the PID controller experiment directory and double-click on the file pid\_filter\_virtual.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file pid\_filter\_virtual.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to pid\_controller and then open the pid\_filter\_virtual.sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Same
- 6. Step6: Execute the file pid\_filter\_virtual.sce. Expect the PI controller xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the PI controller xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

## 7.9 Scilab Code

#### 7.9.1 Scilab code for serial communication

Scilab Code 7.1 ser\_init.sci used for serial communication

```
1 mode (0)
  global filename m
2
  // ** Sampling Time **//
3
  sampling_time = 1;
Δ
  5
 m = 1;
6
  port1 = '/dev/ttyUSB0'; // For linux users
8
  port2 = 'COM2'; // For windows users
9
10
 res=init([port1 port2]);
11
  disp(res)
12
```

#### 7.9.2 Scilab code for PI controller

Scilab Code 7.2 pi\_ta.sci

```
1 \mod (0)
  function temp = pi_ta (setpoint, fan, K, Ti)
2
       global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
3
          sampling_time m name temp heat_in fan_in C0
          u_old u_new e_old e_new
4
  Ts=sampling_time;
5
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
6
7
  SO = K(1 + Ts/(2 * Ti));
8
  S1=K*(-1+(Ts/(2*Ti)));
9
  u_new = u_old + (S0 * e_new) + (S1 * e_old);
10
11
12
  u_old = u_new;
13
  e_old = e_new;
14
15
  heat = u_new;
16
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
17
18
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
19
          100 \ 40 \ 1000
20
       m=m+1;
21
  endfunction
22
```

#### Scilab Code 7.3 pi\_bda.sci

```
1 // global temp heat fan sampling_time m heatdisp
fandisp tempdisp x name Ts
2
3 mode(0)
4 function temp = pi_bda(setpoint, fan, K, Ti)
```

```
global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
5
          sampling_time m name temp heat_in fan_in CO
          u_old u_new e_old e_new
6
  Ts = sampling_time;
7
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
8
9
10
  S0=K(1+(Ts/Ti));
11
  S1 = -K;
12
13
14
15
  u_new = u_old + S0 * e_new + S1 * e_old;
16
17
18
  u_old = u_new;
19
  e_old = e_new;
20
21
  heat = u_new;
22
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
23
24
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
25
          100 40 1000])
26
       m=m+1;
27
  endfunction
28
```

```
Scilab Code 7.4 pi_fda.sci
```

```
mode(0)
function temp = pi_fda(setpoint, fan,K, Ti)
global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
sampling_time m name temp heat_in fan_in C0
u_old u_new e_old e_new
Ts=sampling_time;
e_new = setpoint - temp;
```

```
7
8
  S0=K*(1+((Ts/Ti)));
9
  S1 = -K;
10
  u_new = u_old + (S0 * e_new) + (S1 * e_old);
11
12
  u_old = u_new;
13
   e_old = e_new;
14
15
  heat = u_new;
16
17
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
18
19
        plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
20
           100 40 1000])
21
       m=m+1;
22
  endfunction
23
```

#### 7.9.3 Scilab code for PID controller

Scilab Code 7.5 pid\_bda.sci

```
mode(0)
1
2
  function [temp] = pid_bda(setpoint, fan, K, Ti, Td)
3
  global temp heat_in fan_in C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new
4
     e_old_old
5
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
6
     sampling_time m name
7
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
8
9
  Ts=sampling_time;
10
11
  S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
12
  S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
13
```

```
S2=K*(Td/Ts);
14
15
  u_new = u_old + S0*e_new + S1*e_old + S2*e_old_old;
16
17
  u_old = u_new;
18
  e_old_old = e_old;
19
  e_old = e_new;
20
21
22
  heat = u_new;
23
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
24
25
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
26
           100 \ 40 \ 1000
27
       m=m+1;
28
  endfunction
29
```

Scilab Code 7.6 pid\_ta\_bda.sci

```
1
  mode(0)
2
3
  function [temp] = pid_ta_bda(setpoint, fan, K, Ti, Td)
4
  global temp heat_in fan_in C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new
5
      e_old_old
6
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
7
      sampling_time m name
8
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
9
10
  Ts=sampling_time;
11
12
  S0=K*(1+(Ts/(2*Ti))+(Td/Ts));
13
<sup>14</sup> S1=K*(-1+(Ts/(2*Ti))-(2*Td/Ts));
15 S2 = (K * Td / Ts);
u_n ew = u_o ld + S0 * e_n ew + S1 * e_o ld + S2 * e_o ld_o ld;
```

```
17
  u_old = u_new;
18
   e_old_old = e_old;
19
   e_old = e_new;
20
21
22
   heat = u_new;
23
24
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
25
26
        plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
27
           100 40 1000])
28
       m=m+1;
29
   endfunction
30
```

```
Scilab Code 7.7 pid_filter.sci
```

```
mode(0)
1
2
  function temp = pid(setpoint, fan, K, Ti, Td, N)
3
       global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
4
          sampling_time m name temp heat_in fan_in CO
          u_old u_new e_old e_new e_old_old r1 u_old_old
5
  Ts = sampling_time;
6
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
7
  r1 = -((Td/N) / ((Td/N) + Ts));
9
10
  S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)-(N*r1));
11
  S1=K*((r1*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(2*N)))-1);
12
  S2 = -K * r1 * (1 + N);
13
14
  u_new = r1 * u_old_old - (r1 - 1) * u_old + S0 * e_new + S1 *
15
      e_old + S2 * e_old_old;
16
  u_old_old = u_old;
17
```

```
u_old = u_new;
18
  e_old_old = e_old;
19
  e_old = e_new;
20
21
22
  heat = u_new;
23
24
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
25
26
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
27
           100 40 1000])
28
       m=m+1;
29
  endfunction
30
```

Scilab Code 7.8 pid\_bda\_virtual.sce

```
_{1} mode(0);
  // For scilab 5.1.1 or lower version users, use scicos
2
      command to open scicos diagrams instead of xcos
3
  global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count y limits
4
     sampling_time m
5
  // *******************
6
  sampling_time =1;
                      // In seconds. Fractions are allowed
7
  // ******************//
8
9
  exec ("pid_bda_virtual.sci");
10
11
  ok = init();
12
13
     if ok~= []
                 // open xcos only if communication is
14
         through (ie reply has come from server)
        xcos('pid_bda_virtual.xcos');
15
        else
16
        disp("NO NETWORK CONNECTION!");
17
        return
18
```

19 end

#### Scilab Code 7.9 pid\_bda\_virtual.sci

```
1 \mod (0);
2 // PI Controller using trapezoidal approximation.
  // Heater input is passed as input
3
                                        argument to
      introduce control effort u(n)
  //Fan input is passed as input argument which is kept
4
      at constant
                  level
  // Range of Fan input :20 to 252
5
6
  // Temperature is read
  function [stop] = pid_bda_virtual(setpoint, fan, K, Ti, Td
8
     )
  global temp heat C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new fdfh fdt
10
     fncr fncw m err_count stop q heatdisp fandisp
     tempdisp setpointdisp limits m x sampling_time
     e_old_old
11
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
12
13
14
  Ts = 1;
15
  S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
16
  S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
17
  S2=K*(Td/Ts);
18
19
  u_new = u_old + S0*e_new + S1*e_old + S2*e_old_old;
20
21
  heat=u_new;
22
23
u_0 d = u_n ew;
e_{-}old_{-}old = e_{-}old;
e_{-}old = e_{-}new;
27
```

```
28 [stop,temp] = comm(heat,fan); // Never edit this
line
29 plotting([heat fan temp setpoint],[0 0 30 0],[100
100 50 1000])
30
31 endfunction
```

# **Chapter 8**

# **Two Degrees of Freedom (2-DOF) Controller**

In this chapter, we discuss the implementation of a 2-DOF controller using the SBHS. We also cover the basics of 2-DOF controller theory and design.

### 8.1 Introduction to 2-DOF Controller

Controllers are broadly divided into two categories: feedback and feed forward controllers. Feed forward controllers are those that take control action before a disturbance affects the plant. But this requires an ability to sense the disturbance accurately. Moreover, exact knowledge of the plant is also needed. As a result, a feed forward control strategy is rarely used alone.

A feedback control strategy is shown in figure 8.1. The reference r and the output y are continuously compared to generate error e, which is fed to the controller  $G_c(z)$ , to take appropriate control action. u is the controller output that is fed to the plant. Unlike feed forward controllers, exact knowledge of the plant G(z) and the disturbance v is not necessary in this case. Feedback controllers are further classified as One Degree of Freedom (1-DOF) controllers and Two Degrees of Freedom (2-DOF) controllers. Degree of freedom refers to the number of parameters that are free to vary in a system. A higher degree of freedom controller makes the plant less susceptible to disturbances.



Figure 8.1: Feed back control strategy

The expression for output, Y(z) of the system shown in figure 8.1 is given by

$$Y(z) = \frac{G(z)G_c(z)}{1 + G(z)G_c(z)}R(z) + \frac{1}{1 + G(z)G_c(z)}V(z)$$
(8.1)

This expression can be written in mixed notation [5] as

$$y(n) = \frac{G(z)G_c(z)}{1 + G(z)G_c(z)}r(n) + \frac{1}{1 + G(z)G_c(z)}v(n)$$
(8.2)

Let,

$$T(z) = \frac{G(z)G_c(z)}{1 + G(z)G_c(z)}, \ S(z) = \frac{1}{1 + G(z)G_c(z)}$$
(8.3)

Therefore,

$$y(n) = T(z)r(n) + S(z)v(n)$$
 (8.4)

The controller has to track the reference input as well as eliminate the effect of external disturbance. So ideally, we want T = 1 and S = 0. But, it is not possible to achieve both the requirements simultaneously using this control strategy. This control strategy is called One Degree of Freedom, abbreviated as 1-DOF.

A Two Degrees of Freedom controller is as shown in figure 8.2. Here,  $G_b$  and  $G_f$  together constitute the controller.  $G_b$  is in the feedback path and is used to eliminate the effect of disturbances, whereas  $G_f$  is in the feed forward path and is used to help the output track the reference input.

The expression for control effort *u* in figure 8.2 is given by

$$u(n) = r(n)G_f - y(n)G_b \tag{8.5}$$



Figure 8.2: 2DOF feed back control strategy

Let

$$G_b = \frac{S_c}{R_c}, G_f = \frac{T_c}{R_c}$$
(8.6)

where  $R_c$ ,  $S_c$  and  $T_c$  are polynomials in  $z^{-1}$ .

We get

$$R_{c}(z)u(n) = T_{c}(z)r(n) - S_{c}(z)y(n)$$
(8.7)

Consider a plant whose model is given by

$$A(z)y(n) = z^{-k}B(z)u(n) + v(n)$$
(8.8)

Substituting equation 8.7 in equation 8.8, we get

$$Ay(n) = z^{-k} \frac{B}{R_c} \Big[ T_c r(n) - S_c y(n) \Big] + v(n)$$
(8.9)

Solving for y(n),

$$\left(\frac{R_{c}A + z^{-k}BS_{c}}{R_{c}}\right) y(n) = z^{-k}\frac{BT_{c}}{R_{c}}r(n) + v(n)$$
(8.10)

This can also be written as

$$y(n) = z^{-k} \frac{BT_c}{\phi_{cl}} r(n) + \frac{R_c}{\phi_{cl}} v(n)$$
(8.11)

where  $\phi_{cl}$  is the closed loop characteristic polynomial given by

$$\phi_{cl} = R_c(z)A(z) + z^{-k}B(z)S_c(z)$$
(8.12)

We want the following conditions to be satisfied while designing a controller.

- 1. The zeros of  $\phi_{cl}$  should be inside the unit circle, so that the closed-loop system becomes stable
- 2. The value of  $z^{-k} \frac{BT_c}{\phi_{cl}}$  must be close to unity, so that reference tracking is achieved
- 3. The value of  $\frac{R_c}{\phi_{cl}}$  must be as small as possible to achieve disturbance rejection

We shall now see the pole placement controller approach to design a 2-DOF controller.

## 8.2 2-DOF Controller Design using the Pole Placement Method [5]

A 2-DOF pole placement controller is shown in figure 8.3. We will not consider the effect of external disturbance in the design. The controller will be designed for setpoint tracking. We want the desired output,  $Y_m$ , of the system to be related to the setpoint *R* in the following manner:

$$Y_m(z) = \gamma z^{-k} \frac{B_r}{\phi_{cl}} R(z)$$
(8.13)

 $\phi_{cl}$  is the desired closed loop characteristic polynomial obtained from the desired region analysis. Please refer to [5] for more information on desired region analysis.  $\gamma$  is chosen such that  $Y_m$  equals the setpoint at steady-state. Therefore  $\gamma$  is given by,

$$\gamma = \frac{\phi_{cl}(1)}{B_r(1)} \tag{8.14}$$



Figure 8.3: 2-DOF pole placement controller

Simplifying the block diagram shown in figure 8.3 yields

$$Y = \gamma z^{-k} \frac{BT_c}{AR_c + z^{-k}BS_c} R \tag{8.15}$$

We have dropped the argument of z for convenience

We want the output Y of the system to be equal to the desired output  $Y_m$ . Equating equations 8.13 and 8.15 we get

$$\frac{BT_c}{AR_c + z^{-k}BS_c} = \frac{B_r}{\phi_{cl}}$$
(8.16)

We can expect some cancelations between the numerator and the denominator polynomials in the LHS, thereby making  $degB_r < degB$ . But the cancelations, if any, must be between *stable* poles and zeros. One should avoid the cancelation of an unstable pole with an unstable zero.

Let us split the factors of the numerator and denominator polynomials, *B* and *A*, of the plant into *good* and *bad* factors. Therefore, we write *A* and *B* as

$$A = A^g A^b, B = B^g B^b \tag{8.17}$$

We also define  $R_c$ ,  $S_c$  and  $T_c$  as

$$R_c = B^g R_1 \tag{8.18}$$

$$S_c = A^g S_1 \tag{8.19}$$

$$T_c = A^g T_1 \tag{8.20}$$

Hence, equation 8.16 becomes

$$\frac{B^{g}B^{b}A^{g}T_{1}}{A^{g}A^{b}B^{g}R_{1} + z^{-k}B^{g}B^{b}A^{g}S_{1}} = \frac{B_{r}}{\phi_{cl}}$$
(8.21)

After cancelling out the common factors, we obtain

$$\frac{B^b T_1}{A^b R_1 + z^{-k} B^b S_1} = \frac{B_r}{\phi_{cl}}$$
(8.22)

We obtain,

$$B^b T_1 = B_r \tag{8.23}$$

$$A^{b}R_{1} + z^{-k}B^{b}S_{1} = \phi_{cl} \tag{8.24}$$

Equation 8.24 is known as the Aryabhatta's identity and can be used to solve for  $R_1$  and  $S_1$ . One can choose  $T_1$  in many ways. If we choose  $T_1 = S_1$  the 2-DOF controller is reduced to a 1-DOF controller. Let us choose  $T_1 = 1$ . Therefore equation 8.23 becomes

$$B^b = B_r \tag{8.25}$$

The expression for  $\gamma$  now becomes

$$\gamma = \frac{\phi_{cl(1)}}{B^b(1)} \tag{8.26}$$

and the desired closed loop transfer function will be

$$\frac{Y_m(z)}{R(z)} = \gamma z^{-k} \frac{B^b}{\phi_{cl}}$$
(8.27)

One can see that the open loop plant model imposes two limitations on the closed loop transfer function.

- 1. The bad portion of the open loop model cannot be canceled out and it appears in the closed loop model.
- 2. The open loop plant delay cannot be removed or minimized, i.e., the closed loop model cannot be made faster than the open loop model.

## 8.3 2-DOF Pole Placement Controller Design and Implementation using SBHS

We obtain a first order transfer function of the plant using the step test approach. Refer to the chapter on Step Test using SBHS for more details. The model obtained is

$$G(s) = \frac{0.42}{35.61s + 1} \tag{8.28}$$

with a time constant of  $\tau = 35.6s$  and gain K = 0.42

After discretization with sampling time = 1 s, we obtain

$$G(z) = \frac{0.0116304z^{-1}}{1 - 0.9723086z^{-1}}$$
(8.29)

Refer to the Scilab code  $myc2d.sci^{1}$ . We shall now define good and bad factors as

$$A^{g} = 1 - 0.9723086z^{-1}$$
  
 $A^{b} = 1$   
 $B^{g} = 0.0116304$   
 $B^{b} = 1$ 

Let us now define the transient specifications. We choose Rise Time =100 s and Overshoot ( $\epsilon$ )= 5%. Number of samples in one rise time ( $N_r$ ), [5], is calculated as

$$N_r \le \frac{\text{Rise time}}{\text{Sampling time}}$$
  
= 100  
 $\therefore, \omega = \frac{\pi}{2N_r}$   
= 0.015708

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Go the folder dc inside the 2dof\_controller folder. Now go to the folder scilab and locate myc2d.sci

and

$$\rho \le \epsilon^{\omega/\pi}$$
$$= 0.98513$$

The closed loop characteristic polynomial is given by,

$$\phi_{cl} = 1 - 2\rho \cos \omega z^{-1} + \rho^2 z^{-2}$$
  
= 1 - 1.9700229z^{-1} + 0.9704870z^{-2}

Refer to the Scilab code desired.sci to calculate  $N_r$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $\rho$  and  $\phi_{cl}$ . The code is available in the same location as myc2d.sci.

But according to equation 8.24,

$$A^b R_1 + z^{-k} B^b S_1 = \phi_{cl}$$

Recall that we have not considered external disturbance in the block diagram shown in figure 8.3. However, we can still up to some extent take care of the disturbances. This is achieved by using the Internal Model Principle. If a model of step is present inside the loop, step disturbances can be rejected [5]. We can apply this by forcing  $R_c$  to have this term. A step model is given by

$$1(z) = \frac{1}{1 - z^{-1}} = \frac{1}{\Delta}$$

Therefore,

$$R_c = B^g \Delta R_1$$

 $\Delta$  has a root which lies on the unit circle. Hence it has to be treated as a bad part and should not be canceled out. Hence, we should make sure that all of the occurrences of  $R_1$  have this term.

Therefore,

$$\phi_{cl} = A^b \Delta R_1 + z^{-k} B^b S_1 \tag{8.30}$$

Hence,

$$A^{b}\Delta R_{1} + z^{-k}B^{b}S_{1} = 1 - 1.9700229z^{-1} + 0.9704870z^{-2}$$
(8.31)

is expression is known as the Aryabhatta Identity and is solved using rigorous matrix calculations. The explanation of this operation is not considered here. Refer to [5] for more details on Aryabhatta's Identity. Refer to the Scilab code pp\_im.sci, which is used to split the denominator and numerator polynomials of the plant transfer function into good and bad factors, and solving the Aryabhatta's Identity given in equation 8.31. On solving equation 8.31, we get

$$R_{c} = 0.0116304 - 0.0229175z^{-1} + 0.0112871z^{-2}$$
  

$$S_{c} = 0.0004641 - 0.0004512z^{-1}$$
  

$$T_{c} = 1 - 0.9723z^{-1}$$
  

$$\gamma = 0.0004641$$

All the above calculations are incorporated into a single Scilab code named  $twodof_para.sce^2$ .

#### 8.3.1 Procedure to calculate 2DOF parameters using scilab

The procedure explained here is applicable to both virtual as well as local experiments. The following steps must be executed properly to calculate the controller parameters.

- 1. Change the directory to 2dof\_controller.
- 2. Execute the command getd dc/scilab in the scilab console.
- 3. Open the Scilab code twodof\_para.sce. Define the variable TFcont with first order transfer function (or second order transfer function) of your SBHS. Execute the Scilab code. With this, the 2-DOF controller parameters have been calculated. Figure 8.6 shows the calculated 2-DOF controller parameters on the Scilab console.
- 4. Open the Scilab code twodof.sci. Make sure that the first order control law (or second order control law in case of second order plant transfer function) is uncommented and the second order control law (or first order control law in case of second order transfer function) is commented.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>All the Scilab codes are given at the end of this chapter in the section 8.6
# 8.4 Implementing 2DOF controller locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is 2dof\_controller
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load 2DOF controller function by executing command exec<space>twodof.sci. Make sure the correct order of control law is choosen in this file as explained in section 8.3.1
- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for 2DOF controller using the command exec<space>twodof.xcos. In the twodof.xcos Xcos file, change the setpoint to the desired value. Make sure the period of the clock block is the same as the sampling time used for discretisation. The Xcos diagram is shown in figure 8.7.
- 7. Step7: Same

### 8.4.1 Implementing 2-DOF Controller on SBHS, Virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is 2dof\_controller. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the 2dof controller experiment directory and double-click on the file twodof.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file twodof.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to 2dof\_controller and then open the twodof.sce file in the scilab editor.

- 5. Step5: Same
- 6. Step6: Execute the file twodof.sce. Expect the PI controller xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the PI controller xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

## 8.5 Performing pure simulation of 2DOF controller

You can also use the Xcos file twodof\_simulation.xcos, shown in figure 8.4, to simulate your controller before implementing on SBHS. This will help you validate your controller. You need to execute getd dc/scilab and then execute the file twodof\_para.sce. Now run twodof\_simulation.xcos. Figure 8.5 shows the simulation results. Note that, execution of this Xcos file is not mandatory for performing a virtual experiment.

The performance of the controller is shown in figure 8.8. It is seen that the output (temperature) tracks the setpoint irrespective of the step changes in the fan speed. We see that the overshoot turns out to be 6% and rise time turns out to be 60 seconds, which is acceptable.

## 8.6 Scilab Code for Local Experiment

Scilab Code 8.1 twodof\_para.sce

```
1 mode(0)
2 s=%s;
3 z=%z;
4 global Rc Sc Tc gamm
5 // TFcont = syslin('c', -280.14/((s-31.32)*(s+100)*(s+31.32)));
6 // TFcont = syslin('c', 0.667/((73.5*s+1)*(1*s+1)))//
second order
7 TFcont = syslin('c', 0.668/(75.013*s+1))// first order
8 SScont = tf2ss(TFcont);
```



Figure 8.4: Xcos diagram for simulating 2-DOF controller



Figure 8.5: Simulation results after executing twodof\_simulation.xcos

```
// TFdisc = ss2tf (SScont);
9
  Ts = 0.5;
10
  [B,A,k] = myc2d(SScont,Ts);
11
12
  // polynomials are returned
13
  [Ds, num, den] = ss2tf(SScont);
14
  num = clean(num); den = clean(den);
15
16
  // Transient specifications
17
  rise = 35; epsilon = 0.05;
18
  phi = desired(Ts, rise, epsilon);
19
20
  // Controller design
21
  Delta = [1 - 1];
22
  [Rc, Sc, Tc, gamm] = pp_im(B, A, k, phi); // with integral
23
24
  // Setting up simulation parameters for basic.cos
25
  st = 0.0001; // desired change in h, in m.
26
```



Figure 8.6: Scilab output for twodof\_para.sce



Figure 8.7: Xcos diagram for 2-DOF controller



Figure 8.8: Implementation of 2-DOF controller

```
t_init = 0; // simulation start time
27
   t_final = 0.5; // simulation end time
28
29
  // Setting up simulation parameters for c_ss_cl.cos
30
   N_var = 0; xInitial = [0 0 0]; N = 1; C = 0; D = 1;
31
32
  [Tc1, Rc1] = cosfil_ip(Tc, Rc); // Tc/Rc
33
   [Sc2, Rc2] = cosfil_ip(Sc, Rc); // Sc/Rc
34
35
  [Bp] = cosfil_ip(B,1);
36
   [Ap] = cosfil_ip(A,1);
37
38
  [Tcp1, Tcp2] = cosfil_ip(Tc, 1); // Tc/1
39
   [Np, Rcp] = cosfil_ip(N, Rc); // 1/Rc
40
  [Scp1, Scp2] = cosfil_ip(Sc, 1); // sc/1
41
   [Cp, Dp] = cosfil_ip(C, D); // C/D
42
43
   // Rc1 = Rc(1); Rc2 = Rc(2); Rc3 = Rc(3); Rc4 = Rc(4);
44
  // Sc1 = Sc(1); Sc2 = Sc(2);
45
  // S c 3 = S c (3);
46
  // T c 1 = T c (1) ; T c 2 = T c (2) ;
47
48
  // T c 3 = T c (3);
49 \operatorname{disp}(\operatorname{Rcp}, '\operatorname{Rc} = ')
  disp (Scp1, 'Sc =')
50
   disp (Tcp1, 'Tc =')
51
   disp (gamm, 'gamma =')
52
53
54
55
56
   // u_{-} o 1 d_{-} o 1 d = 1;
  // u_{-} o 1 d = 1;
57
  // r_{-} o l d_{-} o l d = 1;
58
59 / / r_{-} o l d = 1;
60 / / y_{-} o 1 d_{-} o 1 d = 1;
  //y_{-}old = 1;
61
```

Scilab Code 8.2 twodof.sci

```
1 \mod (0)
<sup>2</sup> function [temp] = twodof(setpoint, fan)
  global temp heat_in fan_in C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new
3
      e_old_old
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
5
      sampling_time m name
6
  global temp u_old_old u_old r_old_old r_old y_old_old
7
      y_old u_new heat r_new y_new
8
  Ts=sampling_time;
9
10
r_n ew = setpoint;
  y_new = temp;
12
   et = setpoint -temp;
13
14
  // u_new = (1 / Rc (1)) * (gamm * Tc (1) * r_new + gamm * Tc (2) *
15
      r_old + r_old_old * Tc (3) * gamm - Sc (1) * y_new - Sc (2) *
      y_old - Sc(3) * y_old_old - Rc(2) * u_old - Rc(3) *
      u_old_old);//second order control law
16
17 \text{ u_new} = (1/\text{Rc}(1)) * (\text{gamm} * \text{Tc}(1) * r_n \text{ew} + \text{gamm} * \text{Tc}(2) * r_o \text{ld}
      -Sc(1)*y_new -Sc(2)*y_old -Rc(2)*u_old - Rc(3)*
      u_old_old);//first order control law
18
  u_old_old = u_old;
19
  u_old = u_new;
20
r_0 d_0 d_0 d_1 = r_0 d_1 d_1 = r_0 d_1 d_1
r_{0} = r_{n} = r_{n} = r_{n} = w;
  y_old_old = y_old;
23
   y_old = y_new;
24
25
26
   heat = u_new;
27
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
28
29
        plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
30
```

 $100 \ 40 \ 1000$ ])

<sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> m=m+1; <sup>33</sup> endfunction

Scilab Code 8.3 start.sce

```
1 getd ../common_files/
2 getd dc/scilab
3 exec ../common_files/loader.sce
4
5 exec ser_init.sce
6
7 exec twodof_para.sce
8 exec twodof.sci
9
10 xcos twodof.xcos
```

Scilab Code 8.4 cindep.sci

```
1 // Updated ----No change
2 // function b = cindep (S, gap)
3 // used in XD + YN = C. all rows except the last of
     are assumed to
                      The aim is to check if the last
4 // be independent.
     row is dependent on the
5 // rest and if so how. The coefficients of dependence
      is sent in b
 function b = cindep(S, gap)
6
  if argn(2) == 1
8
           gap = 1.0e8;
9
10 end
eps = 2.2204e - 016;
12 \quad [rows, cols] = size(S);
13 if rows > cols
     ind = 0;
14
15 else
```

```
sigma = svd(S);
16
      len = length(sigma);
17
      if (sigma(len)/sigma(1) <= (eps*max(i,cols)))
18
          ind = 0;
                                         // not independent
19
      else
20
          if or(sigma(1:len-1) ./sigma(2:len) >= gap)
21
             ind = 0;
                                         // not dependent
22
          else
23
             ind = 1;
                                         // independent
24
          end
25
      end
26
  end
27
  if ind
28
      b = [];
29
   else
30
      b = S(rows, :) / S(1:rows - 1, :);
31
      b = makezero(b, gap);
32
  end
33
  endfunction
34
```

#### Scilab Code 8.5 clcoef.sci

```
// Updated ----No change
1
  // H. Kwakernaak, July, 1990
2
  // Modified by Kannan Moudgalya in Nov. 1992
3
4
  function [P, degP] = clcoef(Q, degQ)
5
  [rQ, cQ] = polsize(Q, degQ);
7
8
  if and (and (Q==0))
9
    P = zeros(rQ, cQ);
10
    degP = 0;
11
  else
12
    P = Q; deg P = deg Q; rP = rQ; cP = cQ;
13
    i = degP+1;
14
    while j \ge 0
15
    X = P(:, (j-1)*cP+1: j*cP)
16
```

```
if \max(\operatorname{sum}(\operatorname{abs}(X'))) < (1e-8) \ast \max(\operatorname{sum}(\operatorname{abs}(P)))
17
                P = P(:, 1:(j-1)*cP);
18
                degP = degP - 1;
19
           else
20
                j = 0;
21
          end
22
          j = j - 1;
23
       end
24
    end
25
   endfunction
26
```

#### Scilab Code 8.6 colsplit.sci

```
1 // colsplit
  // The command
2
      [P1, degP1, P2, degP2] = colsplit (P, degP, p1, p2)
3 //
  // produces two polynomial matrix P1 and P2. P1
4
      consists of the first
  // pl columns of P and P2 consists of the remaining p2
5
      columns of P.
6
  // H. Kwakernaak, July, 1990
7
8
9
  function [P1, degP1, P2, degP2] = colsplit(P, degP, p1, p2)
10
11
  if isempty (P)
12
     P1 = []; P2 = [];
13
     degP1 = 0; degP2 = 0;
14
      return;
15
  end
16
17
  [rP, cP] = polsize(P, degP);
18
  if p1 < 0 | p1 > cP | p2 < 0 | p2 > cP | p1+p2 = cP
19
      error('colsplit: Inconsistent numbers of columns');
20
  end
21
rP1 = rP; rP2 = rP; cP1 = p1; cP2 = p2;
_{23} degP1= degP; degP2 = degP;
```

```
if p1 == 0
25
                                                                                P1 == []; P2 = P;
26
                                      elseif p2 == 0
27
                                                                                P1 = P; P2 = [];
28
                                      else
29
                                                                                  P1 = zeros(rP1, (degP1+1)*cP1); P2 = zeros(rP2, (degP1+1)*cP1); P2 = zeros(rP2); P2 = zer
30
                                                                                                                              degP2+1)*cP2);
                                                                                    for i = 1: degP+1
31
                                                                                                                                                P1(:,(i-1)*cP1+1:i*cP1) = P(:,(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(i-1)*cP+1:(
32
                                                                                                                                                                                           cP+cP1);
                                                                                                                                                P2(:,(i-1)*cP2+1:i*cP2) = P(:,(i-1)*cP+cP1+1:i*)
33
                                                                                                                                                                                           cP);
                                                                                    end
34
                                 end
35
                                   endfunction;
36
```

Scilab Code 8.7 cosfil\_ip.sci

24

```
// Updated (31 - 7 - 07)
1
  11
     Input arguments are numerator and denominator
2
      polynomials ' co
  11
                        efficients
                                    in ascending
3
      powers of z^-1
  11
4
5
  11
     Scicos blocks need input polynomials
6
  11
     with positive powers of z
7
8
  function [nume, deno] = cosfil_ip(num, den)
9
10
  [Nn,Nd] = polyno(num, 'z');
11
  [Dn, Dd] = polyno(den, 'z');
12
13 nume = Nn*Dd;
  deno = Nd*Dn;
14
15
  endfunction;
16
```

Scilab Code 8.8 indep.sci

```
// Updated ----No change
1
2
  11
      function b = indep(S, gap)
  11
      determines the first row that is dependent on the
3
      previous rows of S.
  // The coefficients of dependence is returned in b
4
  function b = indep(S, gap)
5
6
  if argn(2) == 1
7
            gap = 1.0e8;
8
            end
9
  [rows, cols] = size(S);
10
  ind = 1;
11
  i = 2;
12
  eps = 2.2204e - 016;
13
  while ind & i <= rows
14
         sigma = svd(S(1:i,:));
15
         len = length(sigma);
16
         if(sigma(len)/sigma(1) < (eps*max(i, cols)))
17
            ind =0;
18
         else
19
            shsig = [sigma(2:len); sigma(len)];
20
            if or( (sigma ./shsig) > gap)
21
               ind = 0;
22
            else
23
               ind = 1;
24
               i = i + 1;
25
            end
26
         end
27
28
  end
29
  if ind
30
            b =[];
31
32
  else
33
            c = S(i,:) / S(1:i-1,:);
34
            c = makezero(c, gap);
35
            b = [-c \ 1];
36
  end
37
```

#### 38 endfunction

#### Scilab Code 8.9 left\_prm.sci

```
1 // function [B, degB, A, degA, Y, degY, X, degX] = ...
2 // left_prm (N, degN, D, degD, job, gap)
3 //
4 // does three different things according to integers
     that 'job' takes
5 / / job = 1.
  // this is the default. It is always done for all
6
     jobs.
7 //
              - 1
                                                     - 1
     - 1
8 // Given ND , returns coprime B and A where ND
                                                      = A
      R
9 // It is enough if one sends the first four input
     arguments
10 // If gap is required to be sent, then one can send
     either 1 or a null
11 // entry for job
12 / / j o b = 2.
13 // first solve for job = 1 and then solve XA + YB = I
14 / / job = 3.
15 // used in solving XD + YN = C
  // after finding coprime factorization , data are
16
     returned
  11
17
18 // convention: the variable with prefix deg stand for
     degrees
  // of the corresponding polynomial matrices
19
  11
20
21 // input:
22 // N: right fraction numerator polynomial matrix
23 // D: right fraction denominator polynomial matrix
24 // N and D are not neccessarily coprime
25 // gap: variable used to zero entries; default value
     is 1.0 e + 8
```

```
11
  // output
27
  // b and A are left
                          coprime num. and den. polynomial
28
      matrices
  // X and Y are
                  solutions to Aryabhatta identity, only
29
      for job = 2
30
  function [B, degB, A, degA, Y, degY, X, degX] = left_prm(N,
31
     degN,D,degD,job,gap)
  if argn(2) == 4 | argn(2) == 5
32
      gap = 1.0e8;
33
  end
34
  // pause
35
  if argn(2) == 4,
36
 job = 1; end
37
  [F, degF] = rowjoin(D, degD, N, degN);
38
  [Frows, Fbcols] = polsize(F, degF);
39
                                               // Fbcols =
      block columns
  Fcols = Fbcols * (degF+1) ;
                                                // actual
40
      columns of F
  T1 = []; pr = []; degT1 = 0; T1rows = 0; shft = 0;
41
  S=F; sel = ones(Frows, 1); T1bcols =1;
42
  abar = (Fbcols + 1): Frows;
43
                                                // a_super_bar
       of B-C. Chang
  while isempty(T1) | T1rows < Frows - Fbcols
44
         Srows = Frows*T1bcols; // max actual columns of
45
             result
         [T1, T1rows, sel, pr] = \dots
46
               tlcalc (S, Srows, T1, T1rows, sel, pr, Frows,
47
                  Fbcols, abar, gap);
         [T1rows, T1cols] = size(T1);
48
         if T1rows < Frows - Fbcols
49
           T1 = [T1 \ zeros(T1rows, Frows)];
50
           T1bcols = T1bcols + 1;
                                                // max. block
51
               columns of result
           degT1 = degT1 + 1;
                                                // degree of
52
               r e s u l t
           shft = shft + Fbcols;
53
```

26

```
S = seshft(S, F, shft);
54
            sel = [sel; sel(Srows-Frows+1:Srows)];
55
            rowvec = (T1bcols - 1)*Frows + (Fbcols + 1):T1bcols
56
               * Frows:
            abar = [abar rowvec];
                                                 // A_super_bar
57
                of B-C.chang
         end
58
  end
59
60
  [B, degB, A, degA] = colsplit(T1, degT1, Fbcols, Frows-
61
      Fbcols);
  [B, degB] = clcoef(B, degB);
62
  B = -B;
63
  [A, degA] = clcoef(A, degA);
64
  // pause
65
  if job == 2
66
         S = S(mtlb_logical(sel),:);
67
                                     // columns
         [redSrows, Scols] = size(S);
68
         C = [eye(Fbcols, Fbcols)] zeros(Fbcols, Scols -
69
             Fbcols)];
                          // append with zeros
         T2 = C/S;
70
         T2 = makezero(T2, gap);
71
         T2 = move_sci(T2, find(sel), Srows);
72
         [X, degX, Y, degY] = colsplit(T2, degT1, Fbcols, Frows)
73
              - Fbcols);
         [X, degX] = clcoef(X, degX);
74
         [Y, degY] = clcoef(Y, degY);
75
  elseif job == 3
76
         Y = S;
77
         degY = sel;
78
         X = degT1;
79
         degX = Fbcols;
80
  else
81
          if job ~= 1
82
             error ('Message from left_prm:no legal job
83
                number specified')
         end
84
```

85 end86 endfunction

Scilab Code 8.10 makezero.sci

```
// Updated
1
2
  // function B = makezero(B, gap)
  // where B is a vector and gap acts as a tolerance
3
  function B = makezero(B, gap)
5
6
  if argn(2) == 1
7
      gap = 1.0e8;
8
  end
9
10 temp = B(find(B));
                          // non zero entries
                                                      of B
  temp = -gsort(-abs(temp)); // absolute values
11
                                                       sorted
      in descending order
  len = length(temp);
12
  ratio = temp(1:len-1) ./temp(2:len); // each ratio >1
13
  min_ind = min(find(ratio>gap));
14
  if ~isempty(min_ind)
15
      our_eps = temp(min_ind+1);
16
      zeroind = find(abs(B)<=our_eps);</pre>
17
      B(\text{zeroind}) = \text{zeros}(1, \text{length}(\text{zeroind}));
18
  end
19
  endfunction
20
```

Scilab Code 8.11 move\_sci.sci

columns;

```
1 // function result = move_sci(b, nonred, max_sci)
2 // Moves matrix b to matrix result with the information on where to move,
3 // decided by the indices of nonred.
4 // The matrix result will have as many rows as b has and max number of columns.
5 // b is augumented with zeros to have nonred number of
```

```
6 // The columns of b put into those of result as decided by nonred.
7
8 function result = move_sci(b, nonred, max_sci)
9 [brows, bcols] = size(b);
10 b = [b zeros(brows, length(nonred)-bcols)];
11 result = zeros(brows, max_sci);
12 result(:, nonred') = b;
13 endfunction
```

Scilab Code 8.12 polisize.sci

```
// Updated ---- No change
1
2
  // function [rQ, cQ] = polsize (Q, degQ)
  // FUNCTION polsize TO DETERMINE THE DIMENSIONS
3
     OF A POLYNOMIAL MATRIX
  11
Δ
5
  11
  // H. Kwakernaak, August, 1990
6
  function [rQ, cQ] = polsize(Q, degQ)
8
9
  [rQ, cQ] = size(Q); cQ = cQ/(degQ+1);
10
  if abs(round(cQ)-cQ) > 1e-6
11
     error ('polsize: Degree of input inconsistent with
12
        number of columns');
  else
13
     cQ = round(cQ);
14
15 end
  endfunction
16
```

#### Scilab Code 8.13 polyno.sci

```
6 // Both num and den are used mostly used in scicos
      files,
  // to get rid of negative powers of z
7
8
  // Polynomials with powers of s need to
9
  // be flipped only
10
11
  function [polynu, polyde] = polyno(zc, a)
12
  zc = clean(zc);
13
  polynu = poly(zc(length(zc):-1:1), a, 'coeff');
14
     if a == 'z'
15
     polyde = \%z^{(length(zc) - 1)};
16
     else
17
     polyde = 1;
18
    end
19
20
21
  // Scicos (4.1) Filter block shouldn't have constant/
      constant
     if type(polynu)==1 & type(polyde)==1
22
       if a == 'z'
23
         polynu = \%z; polyde = \%z;
24
       else
25
         polynu = %s; polyde = %s;
26
       end;
27
    end;
28
29
  endfunction
30
```

Scilab Code 8.14 rowjoin.sci

```
1 // Updated -----No change
2 // function [P, degP] = rowjoin (P1, degP1, P2, degP2)
3 // MATLAB FUNCTION rowjoin TO SUPERPOSE TWO POLYNOMIAL
4 // MATRICES
5
6 // H. Kwakernaak, July, 1990
7
8 function [P, degP] = rowjoin (P1, degP1, P2, degP2)
```

```
9
  [rP1, cP1] = polsize(P1, degP1);
10
  [rP2, cP2] = polsize(P2, degP2);
11
  if cP1 = cP2
12
     error ('rowjoin: Inconsistent numbers of columns');
13
  end
14
15
  rP = rP1+rP2; cP = cP1;
16
  if degP1 >= degP2
17
      degP = degP1;
18
  else
19
      degP = degP2;
20
  end
21
22
  if isempty (P1)
23
      P = P2;
24
  elseif isempty(P2)
25
      P = P1;
26
  else
27
      P = zeros(rP, (degP+1)*cP);
28
      P(1:rP1, 1:(degP1+1)*cP1) = P1;
29
      P(rP1+1:rP, 1:(degP2+1)*cP2) = P2;
30
  end
31
  endfunction
32
```

Scilab Code 8.15 seshft.sci

```
// Updated ----No change
1
2
  // function C = seshft (A, B, N)
  // given A and B matrices, returns C = [ \langle -A \rangle ]
3
                                               0 < -B - > ] with B
  11
4
       shifted east by N cols
5
  function C = seshft(A, B, N)
6
  [Arows, Acols] = size(A);
7
  [Brows, Bcols] = size(B);
8
  if N \ge 0
9
     B = [zeros(Brows, N) B];
10
```

```
Bcols = Bcols + N;
11
   elseif N < 0
12
      A = [zeros(Arows, abs(N)) A];
13
      Acols = Acols +abs(N);
14
  end
15
     if Acols < Bcols
16
            A = [A \text{ zeros}(Arows, Bcols - Acols)];
17
     elseif Acols > Bcols
18
            B = [B \text{ zeros}(Brows, Acols - Bcols)];
19
     end
20
     C = [A]
21
           B1:
22
  endfunction
23
```

```
Scilab Code 8.16 t1calc.sci
```

```
1 // Updated
  // function [T1, T1rows, sel, pr] = ...
2
  // tlcalc (S, Srows, Tl, Tlrows, sel, pr, Frows, Fbcols, abar,
3
      gap)
     calculates the coefficient matrix T1
4 //
5
  // redundant row information is kept in sel: redundant
      rows are marked
  // with zeros.
                    The undeleted rows are marked with
6
      ones.
7
  function [T1, T1rows, sel, pr] = t1calc(S, Srows, T1, T1rows
8
     , sel, pr, Frows, Fbcols, abar, gap)
 b = 1;
                                               // vector of
9
      primary red.rows
10
  while (T1rows < Frows - Fbcols) & or(sel==1) & ~
11
     isempty(b)
         S = clean(S);
12
         b = indep(S(mtlb_logical(sel),:),gap); // send
13
            selected rows of S
         if ~isempty(b)
14
            b = clean(b);
15
```

```
b = move_sci(b, find(sel), Srows);
16
             j = length(b);
17
             while (b(j) \& or(abar==j))
                                                 // pick largest
18
                  nonzero entry
                     j = j - 1;
                                                  // of coeff.
19
                         belonging to abar
                      if ~j
20
                         fprintf('\nMessage from tlcalc,
21
                            called from left_prm \langle n \rangle n')
                         error ('Denominator is noninvertible
22
                             ')
                     end
23
             end
24
             if ~or(j<pr & pmodulo(pr, Frows) == pmodulo(j,</pre>
25
                Frows)) // pr(2), pr(1)
                T1 = [T1; b];
                                                  // condition
26
                    is not violated
                 T1rows = T1rows + 1;
                                                  // accept this
27
                     vector
             end
                                                  // else don't
28
                 accept
             pr = [pr; j];
                                                  // update
29
                 prime red row info
             while j <= Srows
30
                    sel(j) = 0;
31
                    i = i + Frows;
32
             end
33
         end
34
  end
35
  endfunction
36
```

# 8.7 Scilab Code for Virtual Experiment

Scilab Code 8.17 twodof\_para.sce

```
mode(0)
global Rc Sc Tc gamm u_old_old u_old r_old_old r_old
```

```
y_old_old y_old u_new r_new y_new
s = \% s;
_{4} Z=%Z;
 // TF cont = syslin ('c', 0.593/((47.21*s+1)*(1.373*s+1)))
5
      ;//second order
6 // TFcont = syslin ('c', 0.594/(49.19*s+1))// first order
7 TFcont = syslin('c', 0.42/(35.61*s+1)); // first order
s SScont = tf2ss(TFcont);
9 \text{ Ts} = 1;
[B,A,k] = myc2d(SScont,Ts);
11
12 // polynomials are returned
[Ds, num, den] = ss2tf(SScont);
  num = clean(num); den = clean(den);
14
15
16 // Transient specifications
rise = 100; epsilon = 0.05;
  phi = desired(Ts, rise, epsilon);
18
19
  // Controller design
20
21 Delta = [1 -1];
  [Rc, Sc, Tc, gamm] = pp_im(B, A, k, phi, Delta); // with
22
      integral
23
24 // initial values
u_01d_01d = 0;
u_0 = 0;
r_0 = 0; r_0 = 0;
r_{-01d} = 0;
y_0 y_0 = 0 = 0;
_{30} y_old = 0;
```

#### Scilab Code 8.18 twodof.sce

```
mode(0)
global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count y limits sampling_time m heat temp
3
```

```
// *********************
4
  sampling_time = 1;
                       // In seconds. Fractions are allowed
5
  // *******************//
6
  getd ('dc/scilab');
7
  exec("twodof_para.sce")
8
  exec ("twodof.sci");
9
10
  ok = init();
11
12
      if ok~= []
                  // open xcos only if communication is
13
         through (ie reply has come from server)
         xcos('twodof.xcos');
14
        else
15
        disp("NO NETWORK CONNECTION!");
16
        return
17
  end
18
```

Scilab Code 8.19 twodof.sci

```
function [stop] = twodof(setpoint, fan)
1
       global temp u_old_old u_old r_old_old r_old
2
          y_old_old y_old u_new heat r_new y_new
3
       r_new = setpoint;
4
       y_new = temp;
5
       // u_n ew = (1 / Rc(1)) * (gamm * Tc(1) * r_n ew + gamm * Tc(2))
6
          * r_old + r_old_old * Tc (3) * gamm - Sc (1) * y_new - Sc
          (2) * y_old - Sc(3) * y_old_old - Rc(2) * u_old - Rc
          (3) * u_old_old);//second order control law
7
       u_{new} = (1/Rc(1)) * (gamm*Tc(1)*r_{new} + gamm*Tc(2)*
8
          r_old - Sc(1) * y_new - Sc(2) * y_old - Rc(2) * u_old - Rc
          (3) * u_old_old); // first order control law
       heat = u_new;
9
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
10
          line
       plotting ([heat fan temp], [0 0 25 0], [100 100 50
11
          1000]);
```

```
12
       u_old_old = u_old;
13
       u_old = u_new;
14
       r_old_old=r_old;
15
       r_old = r_new;
16
       y_old_old = y_old;
17
       y_old = y_new;
18
19
  endfunction
20
```

# 8.8 Scilab Codes Common for both Local and Virtual Experiments

Scilab Code 8.20 myc2d.sci

```
// Updated (26 - 7 - 07)
1
2 // 9.2
  // function [B, A, k] = myc2d(G, Ts)
3
  // Produces
               numerator and denominator of discrete
4
      transfer
  // function in powers of z^{-1}
5
  // G is continuous transfer function; time delays are
      not allowed
  // Ts is the sampling time, all in consistent time
7
      units
  // User defined function
  // -----
9
10
11 function [B,A,k] = myc2d(G,Ts)
H = ss2tf(dscr(G,Ts));
numl = coeff(H('num'));
_{14} den1 = coeff(H('den')); // ------
A = den1(length(den1):-1:1);
16 \text{ num2} = \text{num1}(\text{length}(\text{num1}): -1:1);
                                     // flip
nonzero = mtlb_find(num1);
 first_nz = nonzero(1);
18
```

```
19 B = num2(first_nz:length(num2)); // -----
20 k = length(den1) - length(num1);
21 endfunction
```

#### Scilab Code 8.21 desired.sci

#### Scilab Code 8.22 polmul.sci

```
// Updated ----No change
1
  // polmul
2
  11
     The command
3
4
  11
         [C, degA] = polmul(A, degA, B, degB)
  // produces the polynomial matrix C that equals the
5
      product A * B of the
     polynomial matrices A and B.
6
  11
  11
7
  // H. Kwakernaak, July, 1990
8
9
10
  function [C, degC] = polmul(A, degA, B, degB)
11
  [rA, cA] = polsize(A, degA);
12
  [rB, cB] = polsize(B, degB);
13
  if cA = rB
14
      error ('polmul: Inconsistent dimensions of input
15
         matrices');
16 end
17
_{18} degC = degA+degB;
```

```
19 C = [];
  for k = 0: degA + degB
20
       mi = 0;
21
        if k-degB > mi
22
           mi = k-degB;
23
       end
24
       ma = degA;
25
        if k < ma
26
           ma = k;
27
       end
28
       Ck = zeros(rA, cB);
29
        for i = mi:ma
30
            Ck = Ck + A(:, i * cA + 1:(i+1) * cA) * B(:, (k-i) * cB)
31
                +1:(k-i+1)*cB);
       end
32
       C = [C Ck];
33
  end
34
  endfunction
35
```

Scilab Code 8.23 polsplit3.sci

```
1 // Updated (18 - 7 - 07)
2
  // 9.11
  11
     function [goodpoly, badpoly] = polsplit3 (fac, a)
3
  // Splits a scalar polynomial of z^{-1} into good and
4
     b a d
5 // factors. Input is a polynomial in increasing degree
      o f
6 / / z^{(-1)}.
               Optional input is a, where a <= 1.
7 // Factors that have roots
                                outside a circle of radius
     a or
     with negative roots will be called bad and the
  11
                                                        rest
8
  // good. If a is not specified, it will be assumed as
9
     1.
10
  function [goodpoly, badpoly] = polsplit3(fac, a)
11
  if argn(2) == 1, a = 1; end
12
  if a>1 error ('good polynomial also is unstable'); end
13
```

```
fac1 = poly(fac(length(fac):-1:1), 'z', 'coeff');
14
  rts = roots(fac1);
15
  rts = rts (length (rts): -1:1);
16
17
  // extract good and bad roots
18
  badindex = mtlb_find((abs(rts)) >= a - 1.0e - 5)|(real(rts))|
19
      < -0.05);
  badpoly = coeff(poly(rts(badindex),'z'));
20
  goodindex = mtlb_find((abs(rts) < a - 1.0e - 5)\&(real(rts))
21
      >=-0.05);
  goodpoly = coeff(poly(rts(goodindex), 'z'));
22
23
  // scale by equating the largest terms
24
  [m, index] = max(abs(fac));
25
26 goodbad = convol(goodpoly, badpoly);
_{27} goodbad = goodbad(length(goodbad):-1:1);
28 factor1 = fac(index)/goodbad(index);
29 goodpoly = goodpoly * factor1;
_{30} goodpoly = goodpoly (length (goodpoly): -1:1);
_{31} badpoly = badpoly (length (badpoly): -1:1);
32 endfunction:
```

#### Scilab Code 8.24 pp\_im.sci

```
1 // Updated (27 - 7 - 07)
  // 9.8
2
 // function [Rc, Sc, Tc, gamma, phit] = pp_im(B, A, k, phi,
3
      Delta)
  // Calculates 2-DOF pole placement controller.
  // ____
5
  function [Rc, Sc, Tc, gamm] = pp_im(B, A, k, phi, Delta)
6
  // Setting up and solving Aryabhatta identity
8
  [Ag,Ab] = polsplit3(A); dAb = length(Ab) - 1;
9
  [Bg, Bb] = polsplit3(B); dBb = length(Bb) - 1;
10
11
  [zk, dzk] = zpowk(k);
12
13
```

```
[N, dN] = polmul(Bb, dBb, zk, dzk);
14
dDelta = length (Delta) - 1;
[D, dD] = polmul(Ab, dAb, Delta, dDelta);
  dphi = length(phi) - 1;
17
18
  [S1, dS1, R1, dR1] = xdync(N, dN, D, dD, phi, dphi);
19
20
  // Determination of control law
21
_{22} Rc = convol(Bg, convol(R1, Delta)); Sc = convol(Ag, S1);
 Tc = Ag; gamm = sum(phi)/sum(Bb);
23
  endfunction;
24
```

#### Scilab Code 8.25 xdync.sci

```
// Updated ----No change
1
2
  // function [Y, degY, X, degX, B, degB, A, degA] = x dync(N,
      degN, D, degD, C, degC, gap)
  // given coefficient matrix in T1, primary redundant
3
      row information sel,
  // solves XD + YN = C
4
5
  // calling order changed on 16 April 2005.
                                                      Old order:
6
  // function [B, degB, A, degA, Y, degY, X, degX] = xdync(N,
7
      degN, D, degD, C, degC, gap)
  function [Y, degY, X, degX, B, degB, A, degA] = xdync(N, degN, degN)
9
     D, degD, C, degC, gap)
  if argn(2) == 6
10
            gap = 1.0e + 8;
11
  end
12
13
  [F, degF] = rowjoin(D, degD, N, degN);
14
15
  [Frows, Fbcols] = polsize(F, degF); // Fbcols = block
16
      columns
17
  [B, degB, A, degA, S, sel, degT1, Fbcols] = left_prm(N, degN, D)
18
      , degD, 3, gap);
```

```
/ \ / \ if \quad is \ soln \ (\ D \ , \ deg \ D \ \ , \ C \ \ , \ deg \ C \ \ , \ B \ \ , \ deg \ B \ \ , \ A \ \ , \ deg \ A \ )
19
              [Crows, Ccols] = size(C);
20
              [Srows, Scols] = size(S);
21
              S = clean(S);
22
              S = S(mtlb_logical(sel),:);
23
              T2 = [];
24
25
              for i = 1: Crows,
26
                          Saug = \operatorname{seshft}(S, C(i, :), 0);
27
                          b = cindep(Saug);
28
                          b = move_sci(b, find(sel), Srows);
29
                         T2 = [T2; b];
30
              end
31
32
          [X, degX, Y, degY] = colsplit(T2, degT1, Fbcols, Frows-
33
              Fbcols);
34
          [X, degX] = clcoef(X, degX);
35
          [Y, degY] = clcoef(Y, degY);
36
           Y = clean(Y); X = clean(X);
37
   endfunction
38
```

Scilab Code 8.26 zpowk.sci

```
// Updated (26 - 7 - 07)
1
  11
     9.6
2
  // ____
3
4
 function [zk, dzk] = zpowk(k)
5
  zk = zeros(1, k+1); zk(1, k+1) = 1;
6
  dzk = k;
7
  endfunction
8
```

# Chapter 9

# **PRBS Modeling and Implementation of Pole Placement Controller**

The aim of this chapter is to do PRBS testing on Single Board Heater System by the application of PRBS signal and to design a pole-placement controller. The target group is anyone who has basic knowledge of control engineering. The first half of this chapter is dedicated to do system identification of the SBHS system using the response obtained for a PRBS (Pseudo Random Binary Sequence) input. In the second half, a pole-placement controller is designed using this model and implemented on SBHS.

# 9.1 PRBS Modelling

Similar to Chapter 4 and 5, we will find the transfer function model of SBHS. But there are two major differences. First difference is that we will give a Pseudo Random Binary Sequence to the heater input of SBHS and the second difference is that we will find the discrete time transfer function. A Pseudo Random Binary Sequence is nothing but a signal whose amplitude varies between two limits randomly at any given time. An illustration of the same is given in figure 9.4. A PRBS signal can be easily generated using the *rand()* function in Scilab. Scilab code to generate the PRBS signal is given at the end of this chapter.

We have used Scilab with Xcos as an interface for sending and receiving data. This interface is shown in figure 9.1. Heater current and fan speed are the two



Figure 9.1: Xcos for PRBS testing experiment

inputs to the system. The heater current is varied with a PRBS signal. A provision is made to set the parameters like PRBS amplitude and offset value. A provision is also made to time the occurance of the PRBS input using a step block. The value of step time in the step block has to be chosen carefully. Sufficient amount of time should be given to allow the temperature to reach a steady-state before the PRBS signal is applied. In this experiment we are keeping the fan speed constant at 50%. The temperature profile thus obtained is the output.

#### 9.1.1 Issues with Step Test and an Alternate Approach

SBHS is an example of a heater. Suppose you are working in a full scale plant. Current control system designed to control one of the heaters of the plant is lousy and your supervisor asks you to design a new controller from scratch. The first step you need to do is identification of the heater transfer function. The catch is, the plant is currently operational. You can't shut the plant down to identify the heater transfer function. You have to do it while the heater is operating in the plant. You might think of giving the heater a positive step and measuring the response in the controlled temperature. This will increase the temperature of the component being heated for the period of time step is applied. However, if the process is sensitive to temperature of the component (distillation, for example), it will go off the desired course and the output of the whole plant will be affected and will be undesirable.

There is an alternate approach which is widely used in industry. The input given to the heater for identification is not step, but a **pseudo-random binary sequence (PRBS)**. The concept behind PRBS is that the input is perturbed in such a way that the time average of the input is the value at which it is being operated currently. Thus, some positive and some negative steps can be given. This results in some positive and some negative changes in the temperature which leads to the time average of the performance of the plant remaining the same. Thus, PRBS testing can be done in a working plant without affecting the plant performance unlike step testing. A typical PRBS and corresponding plant output is shown in figure 9.2



Figure 9.2: PRBS testing input and output [Image source: CL 686 Advanced Process Control, Spring 2013-14 lecture slides. Prof. S. C. Patwardhan, IIT Bombay]

1.0	50.0	50.0	36.4	1417298828422.0
2.0	50.0	50.0	36.2	1417298828525.0
999.0	40.0	50.0	42.9	1417298933585.0
1000.0	40.0	50.0	42.	9 1417298933694.0

Table 9.1: PRBS local experiment data

# 9.2 Conducting PRBS Test on SBHS locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is prbs/identification
- 2. Step2: Load the functions available in common files directory by executing the command getd<space>..\..\common\_files
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load prbstest function by executing command exec<space>prbstest.sci. Load prbs signal generation function by executing command exec<space>prbs.sci
- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for prbs test using the command exec<space>prbstest.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

The response is as shown in figure 9.3. The data file thus obtained is as shown in the Table 9.1. This data file is available for reference in the directory prbs/identification with name prbs-data-local.txt



Figure 9.3: PRBS Local response

# 9.3 Conducting PRBS Test on SBHS, virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is prbs/identification. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the working experiment directory and double-click on the file prbstest.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file prbstest.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to prbs/identification and then open the prbstest.sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Load the functions available in common files directory by executing the command getd<space>..\..\common\_files
0 0 100 28.40 14...1731 14...4105 14...4123 14...1763 0.10000E+01 1 50 50 28.30 14...4706 14...7078 14...7096 14...4738 0.10000E+01 . 983 40 50 36.70 14...6728 14...9131 14...9148 14...6759 0.98300E+03 984 40 50 36.50 14...7712 14...0115 14...0133 14...7743 0.98400E+03

Table 9.2: PRBS data obtained after performing virtual PRBS Test



Figure 9.4: A Pseudo Random Binary Sequence

- 6. Step6: Execute the file prbstest.sce. Expect the prbs test xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the prbstest xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

The virtual experiment response is shown in figure 9.5. The corresponding data file is shown in table 9.2. The time stamps shown are cut short for better viewing. This data file can be found in prbs/identification folder for virtual experiments. The name of this file is prbs-data-virtual.txt.



Figure 9.5: PRBS testing response for virtual experiment

# 9.4 Determination of Discrete Time Transfer Function models

System identification is carried out to identify the transfer function between the input signal to the system and output from the system. Firstly, a transfer function with unknown parameters is assumed. The system is given a known input and its response is obtained and then the values of the unknown parameters is chosen such that the sum of squares of the errors is minimized. Here, the error is the difference between the actual output and the output predicted by the transfer function model assumed. For the given SBHS system, we assume a second order transfer function:

$$G(z) = \frac{b_1 + b_2 z^{-1}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-2}} z^{-d}$$
(9.1)

The unknown parameters  $a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2$  and d are to be obtained through the response of the system to the known inputs.  $a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2$  are real numbers and d is the plant delay which is an integer. For these model parameters estimation, we use a pseudo random binary sequence (PRBS) input. Since the optimization over discrete variables (d in this case) is a very difficult routine for computers, we assume a value for d and then optimize over  $a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2$ . The optimization



Figure 9.6: PRBS first order fit

problem, then, becomes:

$$(\hat{b}_1, \hat{b}_2, \hat{a}_1, \hat{a}_2) = \underset{b_1, b_2, a_1, a_2}{argmin} \sum_{i=0}^{N} (y(k) - \hat{y}(k))^2$$
(9.2)

Here, y(k) is the output obtained from the system- so it is known.  $y(\hat{k})$  is the estimated output using y the model assumed, which can be written as a difference equation:

$$\hat{y}(k) = -a_1\hat{y}(k-1) - a_2\hat{y}(k-2) + b_1u(k-d) + b_2u(k-1-d)$$
(9.3)

# 9.5 Determination of First order Discrete time Transfer Function

1. Download the Analysis folder from the sbhs website. It will be available under downloads section. Download the file for SBHS Analysis Code (local & virtual). The name of the file is scilab\_codes\_analysis.



Figure 9.7: PRBS first order model

The download will be in zip format. Extrat the downloaded zip file. You will get a folder scilab\_codes\_analysis.

- 2. Open the scilab\_codes\_analysis folder and then locate and open the folder Step\_Analysis.
- 3. Inside this folder, locate and open the folder Discrete-order1
- 4. Copy the prbs test data file to this folder.
- 5. Start scilab and change the working directory to Discrete-order1
- 6. Open the file optimize.sce in scilab editor and enter the name of the data file (with extention) in the filename field.
- 7. Save and run this code and obtain the plot as shown in figure 9.6. This plot will also show the first order discrete time transfer function's coefficients a1 and b1.
- 8. The values are also shown on scilab console as shown in figure 9.7

The results presented are obtained for the data file prbs-data-virtual.txt. This data file is present under the prbs directory for virtual experiments. The plot thus obtained is reasonably good. See the Scilab plot to get the values of a1 and b1. The figure 9.6 shows a screen shot of the same. We obtain a1 = -0.97, b1= 0.004. The transfer function obtained here is at the operating point of 50 percentage of heat. If the experiment is repeated at a different operating point, the transfer function obtained will be different. The gain will correspondingly be more at a higher operating point. This means that the plant is faster at higher temperature. Thus the transfer function of the plant varies with the operating point. Let the transfer function we obtain in this experiment be denoted as G(z). We obtain

$$G(z) = \frac{0.004}{1 - 0.97z^{-1}} z^{-5}$$
(9.4)

# 9.6 Determination of Second order Discrete time Transfer Function

- Download the Analysis folder from the sbhs website. It will be available under downloads section. Download the file for SBHS Analysis Code (local & virtual). The name of the file is scilab\_codes\_analysis. The download will be in zip format. Extrat the downloaded zip file. You will get a folder scilab\_codes\_analysis.
- 2. Open the scilab\_codes\_analysis folder and then locate and open the folder Step\_Analysis.
- 3. Inside this folder, locate and open the folder Discrete-order2
- 4. Copy the prbs test data file to this folder.
- 5. Start scilab and change the working directory to Discrete-order2
- 6. Open the file optimize.sce in scilab editor and enter the name of the data file (with extention) in the filename field.
- 7. Save and run this code and obtain the plot as shown in figure 9.8. This plot will also show the second order discrete time transfer function's coefficients a1, a2, b1 and b2.



Figure 9.8: PRBS second order fit

8. The values are also shown on scilab console as shown in figure 9.9

The results presented are obtained for the data file prbs-data-virtual.txt. This data file is present under the prbs directory for virtual experiments. The plot thus obtained is reasonably good. See the Scilab plot to get the values of a1, a2, b1 and b2. The figure 9.8 shows a screen shot of the same. We obtain a1 = -1.82, a2= 0.833, b1 = 0.0017, b2= -0.00086, . The transfer function obtained here is at the operating point of 50 percentage of heat. If the experiment is repeated at a different operating point, the transfer function obtained will be different. The gain will correspondingly be more at a higher operating point. This means that the plant is faster at higher temperature. Thus the transfer function of the plant varies with the operating point. Let the transfer function we obtain in this experiment be denoted as G(z). We obtain

$$G(z) = \frac{0.0017 - 0.00086z^{-1}}{1 - 1.826z^{-1} + 0.833z^{-2}}z^{-5}$$
(9.5)



Figure 9.9: PRBS second order model

# 9.7 Implementing 2DOF pole-placement controller using PRBS model, virtually

For deriving the Two degrees of freedom control law, please refer to the chapter 8.2 The controller was designed for the given transient conditions, rise time = 10 sec, overshoot = 0.1. The experimental result and performance of the controller for setpoint temperature change from 38.00 to 43.00 degree C, i.e. 5 degree C positive step change, has been shown below in Fig 9.10. The controller designed is not derived for the model explained in earlier sections.

The parameters for the 2-DOF pole-placement controller obtained are shown here

$$Tc = 1 - 1.9444137z^{-1} + 0.9447818z^{-2}$$
  

$$Sc = 0.0337719 - 0.0656666z^{-1} + 0.0319071z^{-2}$$
  

$$Rc = 10^{-9}(4377900 - 12034140z^{-1} + 11094713z^{-2} - 3436740.5z^{-3} + 3.469D^{-09}z^{-4} - 147850.06z^{-5} + 146117.57z^{-6})$$
  

$$\gamma = 0.0337719$$

As can be observed from the graph of temperature vs. time (third subplot) in Fig 9.10, the overshoot criteria was satisfied very easily. The rise time criteria is observed to be more than 30 sec. This can be satisfied with experimentation. The parameters are computed by the file twodof\_para.sce.



Figure 9.10: 2dof controller response

The steps to be followed to conduct PRBS test experiment virtually remains same as explained in section 3.5. only for the following differences

- Step1: The working directory is prbs/controller. Open this directory.
- Step2: Same
- Step3: Same
- Step4: Switch to the controller experiment directory and double-click on the file prbs.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file prbs.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to controller and then open the prbs.sce file in the scilab editor.
- Step5: Load the functions available in common files directory by executing the command getd<space>..\..\common\_files
- Step6: Execute the file prbs.sce. Expect the prbs test xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message. The values of Rc, Sc, Tc and  $\gamma$  are to be entered in the xcos diagram.
- Step7: Execute the prbstest xcos diagram.

• Step8: Same

# 9.8 Implementing 2DOF pole-placement controller using PRBS model, locally

The step by step procedure for conducting an experiment locally remains same as explained in section 2.3 with the following changes

- 1. Step1: The working directory is prbs/controller
- 2. Step2: Load the functions available in common files directory by executing the command getd<space>..\..\common\_files
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load prbstest function by executing command exec<space>prbs\_pp.sci.
- Step6: Load Xcos code for prbs test using the command exec<space>prbs\_pp.xcos. The values of Rc, Sc, Tc and γ are to be entered in the xcos diagram.
- 7. Step7: Same

### 9.9 Scilab Local codes

#### 9.9.1 Identification codes

Scilab Code 9.1 ser\_init.sce

```
1 mode(0)
2 global filename m
3 // ** Sampling Time **//
4 sampling_time = 1;
5 // //// * * * *////////
6 m=1;
```

```
7
8 port1 = '/dev/ttyUSB0'; //For linux users
9 port2 = 'COM2'; //For windows users
10
11 res=init([port1 port2]);
12 disp(res)
```

```
Scilab Code 9.2 costfunction.sci
```

```
function [f,g,ind] = costfunction(x,ind)
1
       global delay;
2
       y_prediction = second_order(u, x);
3
       if size(y) ~= size(y_prediction) then
4
           y_prediction = y_prediction';
5
      end
6
      f = (norm(y-y_prediction, 2))^2;
7
       g = numdiff(func_1, x);
  endfunction
9
10
  function f = func_1(x)
11
       global delay;
12
       y_prediction = second_order(u, x);
13
       if size(y) ~= size(y_prediction) then
14
           y_prediction = y_prediction';
15
      end
16
       f = (norm(y-y_prediction, 2))^2;
17
  endfunction
18
```

Scilab Code 9.3 optimize.sce

```
mode(0);
    // Change filename here
    filename = "30Apr2014_12_30_50.txt";
    clf
    exec('costfunction.sci');
    exec('label.sci');
```

```
exec('second_order.sci');
9
10
11
  data = fscanfMat(filename);
12
13
  time = data (:, 1);
14
15
  heater = int(data(:, 2));
16
17
  fan = int(data(:, 3));
18
19
  temp = data(:, 4);
20
21
  ss_op_pt = heater(2);
22
  for i=2:length (heater)
23
       if heater(i) ~= ss_op_pt then
24
            startTime = i;
25
            break
26
       end
27
  end
28
29
30
  time1 = time - time(1);
31
  time2 = time1/1000;
32
33
  baseheat = heater(5);
34
  heater = heater(startTime:length(heater));
35
  heater = heater - baseheat;
36
37
  len = length (heater);
38
39
  temp = temp(startTime:length(temp));
40
  temp = temp - temp(1);
41
42
  time = time2(startTime:length(time));
43
  time = time - time(1);
44
45
  t = time;
46
```

```
y = temp;
47
  u = heater;
48
49
 x0 = [0.2 \ 0.2 \ 0.5 \ 0.5]; // Change initial guess here
50
  delay = 5;
                    // Change delay here
51
  global delay;
52
  [f, xopt] = optim(costfunction, x0);
53
54
  a1 = xopt(1)
55
  a2 = xopt(2)
56
  b1 = xopt(3)
57
  b2 = xopt(4)
58
59
  y_pred = second_order(u, xopt);
60
61
  if size(y) = size(y_pred) then
62
       y_pred = y_pred';
63
  end
64
  err = norm(y - y_pred)/norm(y)
65
66
  plot(t, y, "+");
67
  plot(t, y_pred, "k");
68
  // plot(t, u/10, "r");
69
70
  label('Showing Second Order Model and Experimental
71
      Results',4,'Time (s)','Change in temperature (K)'
      ,4);
```

```
Scilab Code 9.4 prbs.sci
```

```
1 function u=PRBS(active)
2 if active == 0 then
3 u = 0;
4 else
5 global PRBSu PRBScount;
6 if PRBSu == [] then
7 PRBSu = 1;
8 PRBScount = 30;
```

```
end
if PRBScount == 0 then
PRBSu = -1 * PRBSu;
PRBScount = int(rand()*40)+10;
else
PRBScount = PRBScount - 1;
end
u = PRBSu;
global PRBSu PRBScount;
end
end
end
end
```

```
Scilab Code 9.5 prbstest.sci
```

```
1 \mod (0)
<sup>2</sup> function [temp] = prbstest(heat, fan)
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
3
      sampling_time m name
4
5
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
6
7
       plotting ([heat fan temp], [0 0 20 0], [100 100 40
8
          1000])
9
       m=m+1;
10
  endfunction
11
```

```
Scilab Code 9.6 second_order.sci
```

```
function y = second_order(u, params)
1
      // Do not change anything here
2
      a1 = params(1);
3
      a2 = params(2);
4
      b1 = params(3);
5
      b2 = params(4);
6
      global delay;
7
      // End
8
```

```
/// You should write your code below this line
10
       N = length(u);
11
12
       // Defining y vector
13
       // from t=0 up to t=delay -1, y=0, so in scilaby at
14
            indices i=1 up to i=delay is 0
       y(1:1:delay) = 0;
15
       //First nonzero output is only due to input u at t
16
          =0, i.e. in scilab input u at i=1
       y(delay+1) = b1 * u(1);
17
       // After that y(i) can be defined as follows
18
       for i=delay+2:1:N
19
            y(i) = -a1 * y(i-1) - a2 * y(i-2) + b1 * u(i-delay) + b2 * u(i)
20
               -1-delay);
       end
21
22
       // y = ?
23
24
  endfunction
25
```

Scilab Code 9.7 start.sce

9

```
1 getd ../../common_files/
2
3 exec ../../common_files/loader.sce
4
5 exec ser_init.sce
6 exec prbs.sci
7 exec prbstest.sci
8
9 xcos prbstest.xcos
```

#### 9.9.2 Controller codes

Scilab Code 9.8 start.sce

```
1 mode (0)
  global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count y limits
2
     sampling_time m
3
  global scn scd tcn tcd rcn rcd gamm
4
  getd "dc/scilab"
6
7
  8
  sampling_time =1;
                      // In seconds. Fractions are allowed
9
10 // *****************//
n exec ("prbstest-virtual.sci");
  exec ("twodof_para.sce");
12
  // exec (" sbhs_control . sci ");
13
14
15
16
  // [scn, scd, tcn, tcd, rcn, rcd, gamm] = sbhs_control()
17
18
  ok = init();
19
20
     if ok<sup>~</sup>= []
                   // open xcos only if communication is
21
         through (ie reply has come from server)
         xcos('prbstest - virtual.xcos');
22
        else
23
        disp("NO NETWORK CONNECTION!");
24
        return
25
  end
26
```

Scilab Code 9.9 prbs\_pp.sce

```
mode(0)
function [temp] = prbs_pp(heat, fan, setpoint)
global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
sampling_time m name
temp = comm(heat, fan);
```

```
<sup>7</sup> plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint],[0 0 20 0],[100
100 40 1000])
<sup>9</sup>
<sup>9</sup> m=m+1;
<sup>10</sup> m=m+1;
<sup>11</sup> endfunction
```

Scilab Code 9.10 ser\_init.sce

```
1 mode(0)
2 global filename m
3 // ** Sampling Time **//
4 sampling_time = 1;
5 // ///// * ***////////
6 m=1;
7
8 port1 = '/dev/ttyUSB0'; // For linux users
9 port2 = 'COM2'; // For windows users
10
11 res=init([port1 port2]);
12 disp(res)
```

Scilab Code 9.11 start.sce

```
1 getd ../../common_files/
2 getd dc/scilab
3 exec ../../common_files/loader.sce
4
5 exec ser_init.sce
6 exec prbs_pp.sci
7
8 exec twodof_para.sce
9
10 xcos prbs_pp.xcos
```

Scilab Code 9.12 twodof\_para.sce

```
1 mode (0)
  global Rc Sc Tc gamm
2
  global scn scd tcn tcd rcn rcd gamm
3
  s = \% s;
4
  z = \% z;
5
6
7
  Ts = sampling_time;
8
  // Transfer function
10
 A = [1 - 1.87 \ 0.87];
11
 B = [0.0020 - 0.0015];
12
  k = 3;
13
14
15
  rise = 10;
16
  epsilon = 0.1;
17
  Nr = rise / Ts;
18
19
  // Transient specifications
20
  // rise = 10; epsilon = 0.05;
21
  phi = desired(Ts, rise, epsilon);
22
23
  // Controller design
24
  Delta = [1 -1];
25
  [Rc, Sc, Tc, gamm] = pp_im(B, A, k, phi); // with integral
26
27
  // Setting up simulation parameters for basic.cos
28
  st = 0.0001; // desired change in h, in m.
29
  t_init = 0; // simulation start time
30
  t_final = 0.5; // simulation end time
31
32
  // Setting up simulation parameters for c_ss_cl.cos
33
  N_var = 0; xInitial = [0 0 0]; N = 1; C = 0; D = 1;
34
35
  [Tc1, Rc1] = cosfil_ip(Tc, Rc); // Tc/Rc
36
  [Sc2, Rc2] = cosfil_ip(Sc, Rc); // Sc/Rc
37
38
```

```
[Bp] = cosfil_ip(B,1);
39
  [Ap] = cosfil_ip(A,1);
40
41
  [Tcp1, Tcp2] = cosfil_ip(Tc, 1); // Tc/1
42
  [Np, Rcp] = cosfil_ip(N, Rc); // 1/Rc
43
  [Scp1, Scp2] = cosfil_ip(Sc, 1); // Sc/1
44
  [Cp, Dp] = cosfil_ip(C, D); // C/D
45
46
   // Rc1 = Rc(1); Rc2 = Rc(2); Rc3 = Rc(3); Rc4 = Rc(4);
47
  // Sc1 = Sc(1); Sc2 = Sc(2);
48
  // S c 3 = S c (3);
49
  // T c 1 = T c (1) ; T c 2 = T c (2) ;
50
  // T c 3 = T c (3);
51
52 Rcp
 Scp1
53
  Tcp1
54
  gamm
55
56
57
58
  scn = poly(Sc(length(Sc):-1:1), 'z', 'coeff');
59
   tcn = poly(Tc(length(Tc):-1:1), 'z', 'coeff');
60
  rcn = poly(Rc(length(Rc): -1:1), 'z', 'coeff');
61
62
scd = z^{(length(Sc)-1)};
rcd = z^{(length(Rc)-1)};
  tcd = z^{(length(Tc)-1)};
65
```

# 9.10 Scilab Virtual codes

#### 9.10.1 Identification codes

Scilab Code 9.13 costfunction.sci

```
function [f,g,ind] = costfunction(x,ind)
global delay;
y_prediction = second_order(u, x);
```

```
if size(y) ~= size(y_prediction) then
4
           y_prediction = y_prediction';
5
       end
6
       f = (norm(y-y_prediction, 2))^2;
7
       g = numdiff(func_1, x);
8
  endfunction
0
10
  function f = func_1(x)
11
       global delay;
12
       y_prediction = second_order(u, x);
13
       if size (y) = size(y_prediction) then
14
           y_prediction = y_prediction';
15
       end
16
       f = (norm(y-y_prediction, 2))^2;
17
  endfunction
18
```

#### Scilab Code 9.14 optimize.sce

```
1 \mod (0);
  // filename = "prbs.txt"; // Change filename here
2
3 // filename = "29 Apr 2014_17_03_57 .txt";
4 // filename = "30 Apr 2014_12_30_50.txt";
 filename = "02May2014_{16}_{23}_{16}.txt";
5
  c1f
6
7
  exec('costfunction.sci');
8
9 exec('label.sci');
10 exec('second_order.sci');
  // data = fscanfMat (filename);
11
12 // heater 1 = int (data (:, 2));
13 //len = length (heater 1);
14 // heater_new = [heater1(1); heater1(1:len -1)];
  // del_heater = heater1 - heater_new;
15
  //ind = find(del_heater > 1);
16
17 // heater = heater1 (ind (2):len);
18 //
19 / / time = data(ind(2): len, 5);
20 / /
```

```
// fan = int (data (ind (2) : len , 3));
21
   // \text{temp} = \text{data}(\text{ind}(2):\text{len}, 4);
22
23
24
   data = fscanfMat(filename);
25
26
  time = data (:, 5);
27
28
   heater = int(data(:, 2));
29
30
  fan = int(data(:, 3));
31
32
  temp = data(:, 4);
33
34
   ss_op_pt = heater(2);
35
   for i=2:length(heater)
36
        if heater(i) ~= ss_op_pt then
37
            startTime = i;
38
            break
39
       end
40
  end
41
42
43
   time1 = time - time(1);
44
   time2 = time1/1000;
45
46
   baseheat = heater(5);
47
   heater = heater(startTime:length(heater));
48
   heater = heater - baseheat;
49
50
   len = length(heater);
51
52
  temp = temp(startTime:length(temp));
53
  temp = temp - temp(1);
54
55
  time = time2(startTime:length(time));
56
  time = time - time(1);
57
58
```

```
t = time;
59
  y = temp;
60
  u = heater;
61
62
  x0 = [0.2 \ 0.2 \ 0.5 \ 0.5]; // Change initial guess here
63
  delay = 5;
                     // Change delay here
64
  global delay;
65
  [f, xopt] = optim(costfunction, x0);
66
67
  a1 = xopt(1)
68
  a2 = xopt(2)
69
  b1 = xopt(3)
70
  b2 = xopt(4)
71
72
  y_pred = second_order(u, xopt);
73
74
  if size(y) \tilde{} = size(y_pred) then
75
       y_pred = y_pred';
76
  end
77
   err = norm(y - y_pred)/norm(y)
78
79
  plot(t, y, "+");
80
  plot(t, y_pred, "k");
81
  // plot(t, u/10, "r");
82
83
  label('Showing Second Order Model and Experimental
84
      Results', 4, 'Time (s)', 'Change in temperature (K)'
      ,4);
```

Scilab Code 9.15 prbs.sci

```
1 function u=PRBS(active)
2 if active == 0 then
3 u = 0;
4 else
5 global PRBSu PRBScount;
6 if PRBSu == [] then
7 PRBSu = 1;
```

```
_{8} PRBScount = 30;
  end
0
  if PRBScount == 0 then
10
11 PRBSu = -1 * PRBSu;
12 PRBScount = int (rand () *40) +10;
  else
13
_{14} PRBScount = PRBScount - 1;
  end
15
_{16} u = PRBSu;
17 global PRBSu PRBScount;
18 end
<sup>19</sup> endfunction
```

```
Scilab Code 9.16 prbstest.sci
```

```
6 endfunction
```

Scilab Code 9.17 prbstest.sce

```
1 mode (0)
  global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count y limits
2
     sampling_time m
3
4 // ******************
s sampling_time =1;
                      // In seconds. Fractions are allowed
  // ******************//
6
  exec ("prbstest.sci");
7
  exec ("prbs.sci");
8
9
10 \text{ ok} = init();
11
```

```
if ok~= [] // open xcos only if communication is
through (ie reply has come from server)
xcos('prbstest.xcos');
else
disp("NO NETWORK CONNECTION!");
return
return
```

```
Scilab Code 9.18 second_order.sci
```

```
function y = second_order(u, params)
1
       // Do not change anything here
2
       a1 = params(1);
3
       a2 = params(2);
4
       b1 = params(3);
5
       b2 = params(4);
6
       global delay;
7
       // End
8
9
       /// You should write your code below this line
10
       N = length(u);
11
12
       // Defining y vector
13
       // from t=0 up to t=delay -1, y=0, so in scilab y at
14
            indices i=1 up to i=delay is 0
       y(1:1:delay) = 0;
15
       //First nonzero output is only due to input u at t
16
          =0, i.e. in scilab input u at i=1
       y(delay+1) = b1 * u(1);
17
       // After that y(i) can be defined as follows
18
       for i=delay+2:1:N
19
           y(i) = -a1 * y(i-1) - a2 * y(i-2) + b1 * u(i-delay) + b2 * u(i)
20
               -1-delay);
       end
21
22
       // y = ?
23
24
  endfunction
25
```

#### 9.10.2 Controller codes

```
Scilab Code 9.19 prbs.sce
1 mode (0)
  global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count y limits
2
     sampling_time m
3
  global scn scd tcn tcd rcn rcd gamm
4
5
  getd "dc/scilab"
6
8 // *********************
  sampling_time = 1;
                       // In seconds. Fractions are allowed
9
  // *******************//
10
  exec ("prbscontrol-virtual.sci");
11
  exec ("twodof_para.sce");
12
  // exec ("sbhs_control.sci");
13
14
15
16
  // [scn, scd, tcn, tcd, rcn, rcd, gamm] = sbhs_control()
17
18
  ok = init();
19
20
      if ok~= []
                  // open xcos only if communication is
21
         through (ie reply has come from server)
         xcos('prbscontrol-virtual.xcos');
22
        else
23
        disp("NO NETWORK CONNECTION!");
24
        return
25
 end
26
```

Scilab Code 9.20 prbscontrol-virtual.sci

**function** [stop, temp] = prbstest(heat, fan, setp)

```
2 global scn scd tcn tcd rcn rcd gamm
3
4 [stop,temp] = comm(heat,fan); // Never edit this
1 ine
5 plotting([heat fan temp],[0 0 25 0],[100 100 50
1000])
6
```

```
7 endfunction
```

```
Scilab Code 9.21 twodof_para.sce
```

```
1 mode (0)
<sup>2</sup> global Rc Sc Tc gamm
3 global scn scd tcn tcd rcn rcd gamm
s = \% s;
5 \ Z = \% Z;
6 // // TFcont = syslin ('c', -280.14/((s-31.32)*(s+100)*(s
      +31.32)));
7 // TF cont = syslin ('c', 0.593/((47.21*s+1)*(1.373*s+1)))
      // second order
8 // // TFcont = syslin ('c', 0.594/(49.19*s+1))// first
      order
  //SScont = tf2ss(TFcont);
9
10 // // TFdisc = s s 2 t f (SScont);
11 // Ts = 1;
12 // [B, A, k] = myc2d (SScont, Ts);
13 //
14 // // polynomials are returned
15 // [Ds, num, den] = ss2tf(SScont);
16 // num = clean (num); den = clean (den);
17
  Ts = sampling_time;
18
19
  // Transfer function for Part - B
20
A = [1 - 1.9529968 \ 0.9531269];
B = [0.0057384 - 0.0057355];
k = 3;
24
```

```
// Transfer function for Part - A
25
  //B = [0.0043779 - 0.0043266];
26
  //A = [1 - 1.9444137 0.9447818];
27
  //k = 5;
28
29
  rise = 10;
30
  epsilon = 0.1;
31
  Nr = rise / Ts;
32
33
  // Transient specifications
34
  // rise = 10; epsilon = 0.05;
35
  phi = desired (Ts, rise, epsilon);
36
37
  // Controller design
38
  Delta = [1 - 1];
39
  [Rc, Sc, Tc, gamm] = pp_im(B, A, k, phi); // with integral
40
41
  // Setting up simulation parameters for basic.cos
42
  st = 0.0001; // desired change in h, in m.
43
  t_init = 0; // simulation start time
44
  t_final = 0.5; // simulation end time
45
46
  // Setting up simulation parameters for c_ss_cl.cos
47
  N_var = 0; xInitial = [0 0 0]; N = 1; C = 0; D = 1;
48
49
  [Tc1, Rc1] = cosfil_ip(Tc, Rc); // Tc/Rc
50
  [Sc2, Rc2] = cosfil_ip(Sc, Rc); // Sc/Rc
51
52
  [Bp] = cosfil_ip(B,1);
53
  [Ap] = cosfil_ip(A,1);
54
55
  [Tcp1, Tcp2] = cosfil_ip(Tc, 1); // Tc/1
56
  [Np, Rcp] = cosfil_ip(N, Rc); // 1/Rc
57
  [Scp1, Scp2] = cosfil_ip(Sc, 1); // sc/1
58
  [Cp,Dp] = cosfil_ip(C,D); // C/D
59
60
  // R c 1 = R c (1) ; R c 2 = R c (2) ; R c 3 = R c (3) ; R c 4 = R c (4) ;
61
  // Sc1 = Sc(1); Sc2 = Sc(2);
62
```

```
// S c 3 = S c (3) ;
63
  // T c 1 = T c (1) ; T c 2 = T c (2) ;
64
  // T c 3 = T c (3) ;
65
66 Rcp
  Scp1
67
  Tcp1
68
  gamm
69
70
71
72
   scn = poly(Sc(length(Sc):-1:1), 'z', 'coeff');
73
   tcn = poly(Tc(length(Tc):-1:1), 'z', 'coeff');
74
  rcn = poly(Rc(length(Rc):-1:1), 'z', 'coeff');
75
76
  scd = z^{(length(Sc)-1)};
77
  rcd = z^{(length(Rc)-1)};
78
  tcd = z^{(length(Tc)-1)};
79
```

# Chapter 10

# **Implementing Internal Model Controller for First Order System on a Single Board Heater System**

This experiment aims to implement an Internal Model Controller for first order systems on a Single Board Heater System. The target group is anyone possessing basic knowledge of control engineering.

Scilab is used with Xcos as an interface for sending and receiving data. This interface is shown in figure 10.1. Fan speed and heater current are the two inputs to the system. For this experiment, the heater current is the control effort or manipulated variable. The fan input is considered to be the external disturbance.

### **10.1 IMC Design for Single Board Heater System**

Internal Model Controller contains explicit model of plant [5]. The closed loop system can be stabilized with the use of a stable open loop transfer function and a stable controller. The IMC is mainly used for stable plants.

Let the transfer function of the stable plant be denoted by  $G_p(z)$  and its model is denoted by G(z). Hence

$$y(n) = G(z)u(n) + \xi(n)$$
 (10.1)

where: y(n) = plant output



Figure 10.1: Xcos interface for this experiment



Figure 10.2: IMC feedback configuration



Figure 10.3: Feedback configuration

u(n) = plant input

 $\xi(n) = noise$ 

For noise rejection with y=0, we require  $G_Q = G_p^{-1}$  and  $G = G_p$ , i.e., for stable  $G_Q$  we require an approximate inverse of G. Also, for internal stability, transfer function between any two points in the feedback loop must be stable [5].

## **10.2** Step for Designing IMC for Stable Plant

IMC design refers to obtaining a realizable  $G_Q$  that is stable and approximately inverse of G. This can be achieved by inverting the delay free plant model so that  $G_Q$  is realizable. For non-minimum phase part of the plant, reciprocal polynomial is used for stable controller. Negative real part of the plant should be replaced with the steady state equivalent of that part to avoid oscillatory nature of control effort. Low pass filter must be used to avoid the high frequency components because of the model mismatch. The SBHS is modeled as-

$$G = Z^{-1} \frac{0.01163}{1 - 0.9723Z^{-1}} \tag{10.2}$$

Inverting delay free plant, we get

$$\frac{A}{B} = \frac{1 - 0.9723Z^{-1}}{0.01163} \tag{10.3}$$

Comparing plant model with equation

$$G = Z^{-1} \frac{B^g B^- B^{nm+}}{A}$$
(10.4)

We get,

$$B^g = 0.01163 \tag{10.5}$$

$$B^- = 1$$
 (10.6)

$$B^{nm+} = 1 (10.7)$$

$$A = 1 - 0.9723Z^{-1} \tag{10.8}$$

For the stable system, internal model controller is given by

$$G_Q = \frac{A}{B^s B_s^- B_r^{nm+}} G_f \tag{10.9}$$

$$G_Q = \frac{1 - 0.9723Z^{-1}}{0.01163} \frac{1 - \alpha}{1 - \alpha Z^{-1}}$$
(10.10)

Now,

$$G_c = \frac{G_Q}{1 - GG_Q}$$
(10.11)

$$\frac{u}{e} = \frac{\frac{1-0.9723Z^{-1}}{0.01163} \frac{1-\alpha}{1-\alpha Z^{-1}}}{1-Z^{-1} \frac{0.01163}{1-0.9723Z^{-1}} \frac{1-0.9723Z^{-1}}{0.01163} \frac{1-\alpha}{1-\alpha Z^{-1}}}$$
(10.12)

After simplifying, we get

$$\frac{u}{e} = \frac{1 - \alpha}{0.01163} \frac{1 - 0.9723Z^{-1}}{1 - Z^{-1}}$$
(10.13)

$$\frac{u}{e} = b \frac{1 - 0.9723Z^{-1}}{1 - Z^{-1}}$$
(10.14)

where,

$$b = \frac{1 - \alpha}{0.01163} \tag{10.15}$$



Figure 10.4: Experimental results with IMC for  $\alpha = 0.92$ 

Hence,

$$u(n) = u(n-1) + b[e(n) - 0.9723e(n-1)]$$
(10.16)

The output of Xcos is shown in figure 10.4. Figure shows three plots. First sub plot shows setpoint and output temperature profile. Second sub plot shows control effort and third sub plot shows error between setpoint and plant output.

The same experiment result for  $\alpha = 0.85$  is as shown in fig 10.5. By comparing the two graphs, we can say that for  $\alpha = 0.92$  the response of the controller is sluggish. For  $\alpha = 0.85$ , the controller starts responding quickly and no overshoots are seen in the temperature profile.



Figure 10.5: Experimental results with IMC for  $\alpha = 0.85$ 

#### **10.2.1** Implementing IMC locally

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is imc\_controller
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load ramp test function by executing command exec<space>imc.sci
- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for ramp test using the command exec<space>imc.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

#### **10.2.2** Implementing IMC virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is imc\_controller. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the IMC experiment directory and double-click on the file imc.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file imc.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to imc\_controller and then open the imc.sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Same

- 6. Step6: Execute the file imc.sce. Expect the IMC controller xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the IMC controller xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

# 10.3 Scilab Code

Scilab Code 10.1 ser\_init.sce

```
i mode(0)
2 global filename m
3 // ** Sampling Time **//
4 sampling_time = 1;
5 // ///// * * **////////
6 m=1;
7
8 port1 = '/dev/ttyUSB0'; // For linux users
9 port2 = 'COM2'; // For windows users
10
11 res=init([port1 port2]);
12 disp(res)
```

```
Scilab Code 10.2 imc.sci
```

```
mode(0)
function [temp] = imc(setpoint, fan, alpha)
global temp heat_in fan_in C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new
e_old_old
global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
sampling_time m name
e_new = setpoint - temp;
b=((1-alpha)/0.01163);
```

```
u_new = u_old + b_*(e_new - (0.9723 * e_old));
10
11
12
  u_old = u_new;
13
  e_old = e_new;
14
15
16
   heat = u_new;
17
18
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
19
20
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
21
           100 40 1000])
22
       m=m+1;
23
  endfunction
24
```

Scilab Code 10.3 imc\_virtual.sce

```
1 \mod (0);
2 // For scilab 5.1.1 or lower version users, use scicos
      command to open scicos diagrams instead of xcos
3
  global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count y limits
4
     sampling_time m
5
 // ********************
6
  sampling_time=1; //In seconds. Fractions are allowed
7
  // *******************//
8
9
  exec ("imc_virtual.sci");
10
11
  ok = init();
12
13
     if ok~= []
                 // open xcos only if communication is
14
        through (ie reply has come from server)
        xcos('imc.xcos');
15
       else
16
```
```
disp("NO NETWORK CONNECTION!");
return
end
```

```
Scilab Code 10.4 imc_virtual.sci
  mode(0)
1
2
3
  function [stop] = imc_virtual(setpoint, fan, alpha)
4
5
  global temp heat C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new fdfh fdt
6
     fncr fncw m err_count stop q heatdisp fandisp
     tempdisp setpointdisp limits m x sampling_time
     e_old_old
7
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
8
9
  b = ((1 - alpha) / 0.01163);
10
  u_new = u_old + b*(e_new - (0.9723*e_old));
11
12
13
  heat=u_new;
14
  u_old = u_new;
15
  e_old = e_new;
16
17
18
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
19
          line
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 30 0], [100
20
          100 50 1000])
21
  endfunction
22
```

# Chapter 11

# Design and Implementation of Self Tuning PI and PID Controllers on Single Board Heater System

### **11.1 Introduction**

This chapter presents design and implementation of Self Tuning PI and PID controllers on Single Board Heater System done by Mr. Vikas Gayasen.<sup>1</sup> When a plant is wired in a close loop with a PID controller, the parameters-  $K_c$ ,  $\tau_i$  and  $\tau_d$  determine the variation of the manipulated input that is given to the controller. This, in turn, determines the variation of the controlled variable, when a set point is given. Suitable values of these parameters can be found out when plant transfer function is known. However, with large changes in the controlled variable, there may be appreciable changes in the plant transfer function itself. Therefore, it is needed to dynamically update the controller parameters according to the transfer function.

## 11.2 Theory

### **11.2.1** Why a Self Tuning Controller?

The transfer function of SBHS is assumed as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Copyright: Mr. Vikas Gayasen, student of Prof. Kannan Moudgalya, IIT Bombay for Process Control course, 2010

$$\Delta T = \frac{K_p}{\tau_p s + 1} \Delta H + \frac{K_f}{\tau_f s + 1} \Delta F \tag{11.1}$$

 $\Delta$ T: Temperature change  $\Delta$ F: Fan input change  $\Delta$ H: Heater input change

The values of  $K_p$ ,  $K_f$ ,  $\tau_s$  and  $\tau_f$  can be found by conducting step test experiments. Using these values, the parameters ( $K_c$ ,  $\tau_i$  and  $\tau_d$ ) of the PID controller can be defined using methods like Direct Synthesis of Ziegler Nichols Tuning. However, when the apparatus is used in over a large range of temperature, the values of the plant parameters ( $K_p$ ,  $K_f$ ,  $\tau_s$  and  $\tau_f$ ) may change. The new values would give new values of PID controller parameters. However, in a conventional PID controlled system, the parameters  $K_c$ ,  $\tau_i$  and  $\tau_d$  are defined beforehand and are not changed when the system is working. Therefore, we might have a situation in which the PID controller is working with unsuitable values that may not give the desired performance. Therefore, it becomes necessary to change or update the values of the PID parameters so that the plant gives the optimum performance.

### **11.2.2** The Approach Followed

Variable Description:

- Manipulated Variable: Heater Input
- Disturbance Variable: Fan Input
- Controlled Variable: Temperature

Several open loop step test experiments were performed (giving step changes in the heater input) and the values of  $K_p$  and  $\tau_p$  were found from the results of each experiment by fitting the Inverse Laplace transform of the assumed transfer function with the experimental data. These values were plotted with respect to the corresponding average temperatures. From these plots, correlations were found for both  $K_p$  and  $\tau_p$  as functions of temperature. From correlations of  $K_p$  and  $\tau_p$ , the PID parameters were calculated as functions of temperature. Thus, in the new PID controller, the values of  $K_c$ ,  $\tau_i$  and  $\tau_d$  were calculated using the temperature of the system. For the calculation of PID settings, two approaches: Direct Synthesis and Ziegler-Nichols Tuning were followed.

### **11.2.3** Direct synthesis



#### Figure 11.1: Closed loop circuit

We have

$$V(s) = \frac{G_c(s)G(s)}{1 + G_c(s)G(s)}$$
(11.2)

where

V(s): Overall closed-loop transfer function  $G_c(s)$ : Controller transfer function G(s): System transfer function. Therefore,

$$G_c(s) = \frac{1}{G(s)} \frac{V(s)}{1 - V(s)}$$
(11.3)

Let the desired closed loop transfer function be of the form

$$V(s) = \frac{1}{(\tau_{cl}s + 1)}$$
(11.4)

$$G(s) = \frac{K_p}{(\tau_{-}ps + 1)}$$
(11.5)

By using the equations for G(s) and V(s), we get

$$G(c) = K_c (1 + \frac{1}{\tau s})$$
(11.6)

where,

$$K_c = \frac{1}{K_p} (\tau_p / \tau_{cl}) \tag{11.7}$$

$$\tau_i = \tau_p \tag{11.8}$$

When  $K_p$  and  $\tau_p$  are known as a function of time, the values of  $K_c$  and  $\tau_i$  can be found as functions of temperature as well.

# 11.3 Ziegler Nichols Tuning

For Ziegler Nichols Tuning, we use the step response of the open loop experiment.



Figure 11.2: Tangent approach to Ziegler Nichols Tuning

	K <sub>c</sub>	$ au_i$	$ au_d$
Р	1/RL		
PI	0.9/RL	3L	
PID	1.2/RL	2L	.5L

Table 11.1: Ziegler Nichols PID Settings

Table 11.1 gives the PID settings. In this approach too, for every open step test, K and  $\tau$  are found and correlated as function of average temperature and PID settings are then found as functions of temperature. Note: For a first order transfer function we assume

•  $K_p \approx K$ 

•  $au_p \approx au$ 



Figure 11.3: Step response for heater reading from 10 to 15

# 11.4 Step Test Experiments and Parmeter Estimation

Several open loop step test experiments were conducted and the values of the open loop parameters were found by curve fitting.

### **11.4.1** Step Test Experiment

### 11.4.1.1 Step change in heater reading from 10 to 15



Figure 11.4: Step response for heater reading from 10 to 15 in terms of deviation

### 11.4.1.2 Step Change in Heater Reading from 20 to 25



Figure 11.5: Step response for Heater Reading from 20 to 25



Figure 11.6: Step response for heater reading from 20 to 25 in terms of deviation

### 11.4.1.3 Step Change in Heater Reading from 30 to 35



Figure 11.7: Step response for heater reading from 30 to 35





### **11.4.1.4** The Open Loop Parameters

Initial Heater Reading	Final Heater Reading	Average Temperature( <sup>0</sup> C)	$K_p$	$ au_p$
10	15	31.57	0.41	53.37
20	25	36.00	0.50	52.64
30	35	41.79	0.58	49.21

Table 11.2:	Open	loop	parameters
-------------	------	------	------------

It can be seen from the graphs that there is a lag of approximately 6 seconds in each experiment.

### 11.4.2 Conventional Controller Design

- 1. PI Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning with the results of the first step test experiment:
  - Kc = 19.75
  - $\tau_i = 18$

- 2. PID Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning with the results of the first step test experiment:
  - Kc = 26.327
  - $\tau_i = 12$
  - $\tau_d = 3$
- 3. PI Controller Using Direct Synthesis with the results of the second step test experiment ( $\tau_{cl}$  is taken as  $\tau_p/2$ ):
  - Kc = 4.02
  - $\tau_i = 52.645$

### 11.4.3 Self Tuning Controller Design

The graphs showing the variation of Kp and  $\tau_p$  are shown below:



Figure 11.9: Variation of  $K_p$  with temperature



Figure 11.10: Variation of  $\tau_p$  with temperature

#### 1. PI Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning:

L = 6 R =  $(0.016 \times T - 0.114)/(66.90 - 0.415 \times T)$  where T is the temperature Kc = 0.9(66.90 - 0.415T)/6(0.016T - 0.114)= (60.21 - 0.3735T)/(0.096T - 0.684) $\tau_i = 3 \times 6 = 18$ 

#### 2. PID Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning:

L = 6 R =  $(0.016 \times \text{T-}0.114)/(66.90 \cdot 0.415 \times \text{T})$  where T is the temperature K =  $1.2(66.90 \cdot 0.415\text{T})/6(0.016\text{T} \cdot 0.114)$ =  $(80.28 \cdot 0.498\text{T})/(0.096\text{T} \cdot 0.684)$   $\tau_i = 2 \times 6 = 12$  $\tau_d = 0.5 \times 6 = 3$ 

3. PI Controller using Direct Synthesis ( $\tau_{cl}$  is taken as  $\tau_p/2$ ):

- $K = 2/(0.016 \times T-0.114)$
- $\tau_i = (66.90-0.415 \times T)$  where T is the temperature

# **11.5 PID** controller theory

### 11.5.1 PI Controller



Figure 11.11: Xcos diagram for PI controller

The PI Controller in continuous time is given by

$$u(t) = K \left[ e(t) + \frac{1}{\tau_i} \int_0^t e(t) dt \right]$$
(11.9)

On taking Laplace transform, we obtain

$$u(s) = K \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{\tau_i s} \right] e(s) \tag{11.10}$$

By mapping equation 11.10 to discrete time interval using Backward Difference Approximation, we get

$$u(n) = K \left[ 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} \frac{z}{z - 1} \right] e(n)$$
(11.11)

On cross multiplication, we obtain

$$(z-1) \times u(n) = K \left[ (z-1) + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i}(z) \right] e(n)$$
 (11.12)

We divide by z, and using the shifting theorem, we obtain

$$u(n) - u(n-1) = K\left[e(n) - e(n-1) + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i}e(n)\right]$$
(11.13)

The PI Controller is usually written as

$$u(n) = u(n-1) + s_0 e(n) + s_1 e(n-1)$$
(11.14)

where,

$$s_0 = K \left( 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} \right)$$
$$s_1 = -K$$

### **11.5.2 PID Controller**

The PID Controller in continuous time is given by

$$u(t) = K \left[ e(t) + \frac{1}{\tau_i} \int_0^t e(t) dt + \tau_d \frac{de(t)}{dt} \right]$$
(11.15)

On taking Laplace Transform, we obtain

$$u(s) = K \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{\tau_i s} + \tau_d s \right] e(s)$$
 (11.16)

By mapping equation 11.16 to discrete time interval by using the Trapezoidal Approximation for integral mode and Backward Difference Approximation for derivative mode, we get

$$u(n) = K \left[ 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} \frac{z}{z-1} + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \frac{z-1}{z} \right] e(n)$$
(11.17)



Figure 11.12: Xcos diagram for PID controller

On cross multiplication, we obtain

$$(z^{2} - z) \times u(n) = K \left[ (z^{2} - z) + \frac{T_{s}}{\tau_{i}} (z^{2}) + \frac{\tau_{d}}{T_{s}} (z - 1)^{2} \right] e(n)$$
(11.18)

We divide by z, and using the shifting theorem, we obtain

$$u(n) - u(n-1) = K \left[ e(n) - e(n-1) + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} e(n) + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \{ e(n) - 2e(n-1) + e(n-1) \} \right]$$
(11.19)

The PID Controller is usually written as

$$u(n) = u(n-1) + s_0 e(n) + s_1 e(n-1) + s_2 e(n-2)$$
(11.20)

where,

$$s_0 = K \left( 1 + \frac{T_s}{\tau_i} + \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \right) \tag{11.21}$$

$$s_1 = K \left[ -1 - 2\frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \right] \tag{11.22}$$

$$s_2 = K \left[ \frac{\tau_d}{T_s} \right] \tag{11.23}$$

### 11.5.3 Self Tuning Controller



Figure 11.13: Xcos diagram for self tuning controller

The parameters of the controller are determined dynamically using the temperature values for every sampling time. For this, the formulae derived in section 11.4.3 are used. The formulae for the control effort are same as the conventional PI and PID controllers. So the PI/PID settings are calculated for every sampling time and the control effort is calculated thereafter using the formulae derived for conventional controllers.

# **11.6 Set Point Tracking**

The main aim of the controller is to track the set point and to reject disturbances. When the set point of the controlled variable (temperature in this case) is changed, the controller should work in such a manner that the actual temperature follows the set point as close as possible.

In this project, several experiments were conducted with the self tuning and conventional PI/PID Controllers. Table 11.3 shows the set point changes given during the various experiments that were conducted with conventional and self tuning controllers designed using several methods.

	Conventional Controller	Self Tuning Controller
Direct Synthesis PI	32°C to 37°C	32°C to 37°C
	$35^{0}$ C to $45^{0}$ C	$35^{\circ}C$ to $45^{\circ}C$
Ziegler Nichols PI	$32^{0}$ C to $37^{0}$ C	$32^{0}$ C to $37^{0}$ C
	$35^{0}$ C to $45^{0}$ C	$35^{\circ}C$ to $45^{\circ}C$
	$40^{\circ}$ C to $45^{\circ}$ C	$35^{\circ}C$ to $45^{\circ}C$
Ziegler Nichols PID	$31^{0}$ C to $45^{0}$ C	$32^{\circ}$ C to $46^{\circ}$ C
	$32^{0}$ C to $37^{0}$ C	$32^{0}$ C to $37^{0}$ C

Table 11.3: Set point changes in experiments conducted for set point tracking

### **11.6.1** PI Controller Designed by Direct Synthesis

The results of the experiments carried out for the self tuning PI controller using direct synthesis method are shown. The upper plot shows the variations of the set point temperature (the black line) and the actual temperature (the green line) in the SBHS. The lower plot shows the control effort.



Figure 11.14: Result for self tuning controller designed using Direct Synthesis for set point going from  $32^{\circ}$ C to  $37^{\circ}$ C

Although there is a small overshoot, the controller is able to make the actual temperature follow the set point temperature quiet closely. Looking at higher values of set point changes, the result for set point change going from  $35^{\circ}$ C to  $45^{\circ}$ C is shown.



Figure 11.15: Result for self tuning controller designed using Direct Synthesis for set point going from  $35^{\circ}$ C to  $45^{\circ}$ C

For a higher set point change also, the controller is able to make the temperature follow the set point closely. Notice the abrupt change in the control effort as soon as the step change in the set point is encountered. For comparison, results of experiments done with conventional PI controller designed using the Direct Synthesis method are also shown.



Figure 11.16: Result for conventional controller designed using Direct Synthesis for set point going from  $32^{0}$ C to  $37^{0}$ C



Figure 11.17: Result for conventional controller designed using Direct Synthesis for Set Point going from  $35^{\circ}$ C to  $45^{\circ}$ C

As it can been seen from the graph, the self tuning controller stabilised the temperature faster.

### **11.6.2** PI Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning

The results of the of the experiments carried out for the self tuning PI controller using Ziegler Nichols tuning method are shown. The upper plot shows the variations of the set point temperature (the black line) and the actual temperature (the green line) in the SBHS. The lower plot shows the control effort.



Figure 11.18: Result for self tuning controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $32^{0}$ C to  $37^{0}$ C

Although there are oscillations, the temperature remains near the set point. The result for a higher value of set point change is also shown.



Figure 11.19: Result for self tuning controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $35^{0}$ C to  $45^{0}$ C

For this experiment, the controller is able to make the temperature follow the set point closely. The fluctuations may be due to noises and the surrounding conditions. The plot for result of an experiment with another value of set point change is also shown.

In this experiment too, the controller is able to keep the temperature close to the set point and it stabilises fast.



Figure 11.20: Result for self tuning controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $40^{\circ}$ C to  $45^{\circ}$ C

For comparison, results of experiments done with conventional PI controller designed using the Ziegler Nichols method are also shown.



Figure 11.21: Result for conventional controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $32^{0}$ C to  $37^{0}$ C



Figure 11.22: Result for conventional controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $35^{0}$ C to  $45^{0}$ C



Figure 11.23: Result for conventional controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $40^{\circ}$ C to  $45^{\circ}$ C

For set point change from  $40^{\circ}$ C to  $45^{\circ}$ C, the self tuning controller showed small oscillations, but the conventional controller shows bigger oscillations.

### **11.6.3** PID Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning

The results of the of the experiments carried out for the self tuning PID controller using Ziegler Nichols tuning method are shown. The upper plot shows the variations of the set point temperature (the black line) and the actual temperature (the purple line) in the SBHS. The lower plot shows the control effort.



Figure 11.24: Result for self tuning PID controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $32^{0}$ C to  $37^{0}$ C



Figure 11.25: Result for self tuning PID controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $32^{\circ}$ C to  $46^{\circ}$ C

From the graph it can be seen that for both the experiments, the self tuning PID controller is able to keep the temperature close to the set point and the stabilisation is also fast. For comparison, plots for experiments conducted with conventional PID controller designed using Ziegler Nichols method are also shown.

From the graph, we can see that the conventional PID controller is not able to make the temperature close to the set point when the set point value is  $45^{\circ}$ C. The self tuning PID controller had successfully brought the temperature to  $45^{\circ}$ C.



Figure 11.26: Result for conventional PID controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $32^{\circ}$ C to  $37^{\circ}$ C



Figure 11.27: Result for conventional PID controller designed using Ziegler Nichols Tuning for set point going from  $31^{0}$ C to  $45^{0}$ C

### 11.6.4 Conclusion

The self tuning PI controller is able to accomplish the aim of keeping the temperature as close as possible to the set point. Although it may show some initial overshoot or oscillation for some values of set point change, the time needed for stabilisation is low. There may also some cases where the conventional controller shows bigger oscillations than the self tuning controller.

The PI controllers, both conventional and self tuning, show oscillations for some values of set point change. To eliminate the oscillations, when we use the PID Controller, the self tuning design definately seems to be a better option because for higher values of set point change, the self tuning PID controller shows a better performance than the conventional controller as seen in section 11.6.3.

### **11.7 Disturbance Rejection**

Apart from tracking the set point, the system should also be able to reject disturbances. There may be several factors influencing the controlled variable and not all of them can be manipulated. Therefore, it becomes necessary for the controller to not let the changes in the non-manipulated variables to affect the controlled variable. This is called Disturbance Rejection.

In this system, the disturbance variable is the fan input. Therefore, the controller has to work in such a way that changes in the fan input does not affect the temperature in the SBHS.

In this project, several experiments were conducted with the self tuning and conventional PI/PID Controllers. Table 11.4 shows the fan input changes given during the various experiments that were conducted with conventional and self tuning controllers designed using several methods.

	Conventional Controller	Self Tuning Controller
Direct Synthesis PI	50 to 100	50 to 100
	100 to 50	100 to 50
Ziegler Nichols PI	50 to 100	50 to 100
	100 to 50	100 to 50
Ziegler Nichols PID	50 to 100	50 to 100
	100 to 50	100 to 50

Table 11.4: Fan input changes in experiments conducted for Disturbance Rejection

### **11.7.1 PI** Controller Designed by Direct Synthesis

The results of the experiments carried out for the self tuning PI controller using Direct Synthesis method are shown. The upper plot shows the variations of the set point temperature (the black line) and the actual temperature (the green line) in the SBHS. The second plot shows the control effort and the third shows the fan input.

The change in the fan input introduces a small dent in the temperature. However, the controller brings the temperature back to the set point. Notice the slight change in the controller behaviour on encountering the fan input change. The time taken for stabilising back is also low.



Figure 11.28: Results for fan input change from 50 to 100 for self tuning PI Controller designed using Direct Synthesis

Here, results for fan input change from 100 to 50 are also shown.





In this figure also, the temperature clearly increases a bit when the step change in the fan input is encountered. However, it quickly stabilises back and continues to be close to the set point.

From the above two results, it is clear that the self tuning controller designed with Direct Synthesis has successfully rejected the disturbance.

For comparison, results of the disturbance change for conventional PI Controller designed with direct synthesis are also shown.



Figure 11.30: Results for the fan input change from 50 to 100 to conventional PI controller designed using Direct Synthesis



Figure 11.31: Results for the fan input change from 100 to 50 to conventional PI controller designed using Direct Synthesis

### 11.7.2 PI Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning

The results of the experiments carried out for the self tuning PI controller using Ziegler Nichols method are shown. The upper plot shows the variations of the set point temperature (the black line) and the actual temperature (the green line) in the SBHS. The second plot shows the control effort and the third shows the fan input.

Even on encountering the fan input change, the temperature remains close to the set point. Notice the change in the controller behaviour on encountering the fan input change.



Figure 11.32: Results for Fan Input change from 50 to 100 given to Self Tuning PI Controller designed using Ziegler Nichols method

Here, result for the fan input going from 100 to 50 is also shown.

Here, a change in the control effort can be noticed. This change has been brought by the PI Controller to keept the temperature close to the set point. From the above two results, it is clear that the self tuning controller designed with direct synthesis has successfully rejected the disturbance.



Figure 11.33: Results for fan input change from 100 to 50 given to self tuning PI controller designed using Ziegler Nichols method

For comparison, corresponding results are also shown for conventional PI controllers designed using Ziegler Nichols tuning.



Figure 11.34: Results for the fan input change from 50 to 100 to conventional PI controller designed using Ziegler Nichols tuning

### 11.7.3 PID Controller using Ziegler Nichols Tuning

The results of the experiments carried out for the self tuning PID controller using Ziegler Nichols method are shown. The upper plot shows the variations of the set point temperature (the black line) and the actual temperature (the purple line) in the SBHS. The second plot shows the control effort and the third shows the fan input.

In this system also, on encountering the fan input change, the temperature remains close to the set point. Notice the change in the control effort profile when the change in the fan input is given.



Figure 11.35: Results for the fan input change from 100 to 50 to conventional PI controller designed using Ziegler Nichols tuning

Here, result for the fan input going from 100 to 50 is also shown.

In this figure also, the temperature clearly increses a bit when the step change in the fan input is encountered. However, it quickly stabilises back and continues to be close to the set point.



Figure 11.36: Results for Fan Input change from 50 to 100 given to Self tuning PID Controller designed using Ziegler Nichols method

For comparison, corresponding results are also shown for conventional PID controllers designed using Ziegler Nichols tuning.

### 11.7.4 Conclusion

We see that the self tuning controller manages to keep the temperature close to the set point temperature, even when the change in fan input is encountered. This shows that it can reject the disturbances quite nicely.

# **11.8 Conducting experiments locally**

Under the local folder locate Self\_tuning\_controller folder. You will see two folders ConventionalTuning\_Vikas and SelfTuning\_Vikas. These two directories will contain four more folders, two for PI and two for PID.

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

 Step1: The working directory is one of the four experiments you want to do. For example virtual/Self\_tuning\_controller/SelfTuning\_Vikas /PIControllerFandisturbance



Figure 11.37: Results for fan input change from 100 to 50 given to self tuning PID controller designed using Ziegler Nichols method

- 2. Step2: Load the functions available in common files directory by executing the command getd<space>..\..\common\_files
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- 5. Step5: Load required function by using exec command. For example, exec<space>pi\_bda\_tuned\_dist.sce if you want to run the PI Controller Fan disturbance experiment.
- 6. Step6: Load Xcos code for corresponding experiment using xcos command. For example exec<space>pi\_tuned\_dist.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

# **11.9** Conducting experiments virtually

Under the local folder locate Self\_tuning\_controller folder. You will see two folders ConventionalTuning\_Vikas and SelfTuning\_Vikas. These two directories will contain four more folders, two for PI and two for PID.



Figure 11.38: Results for the fan input change from 50 to 100 to conventional PID controller designed using Ziegler Nichols tuning

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- Step1: The working directory is one of the four experiments you want to do. For example virtual/Self\_tuning\_controller/SelfTuning\_Vikas /PIControllerFandisturbance
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the working experiment directory and double-click on the .sce file corresponding to the experiment you want to perform. For example, pi\_bda\_tuned\_dist.sce if you want to run the PI Controller Fan disturbance experiment. This will launch scilab and also open the file in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to corresponding experiment and then open the .sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Load the functions available in common files directory by executing the command getd<space>..\..\common\_files



Figure 11.39: Results for the fan input change from 100 to 50 to conventional PID controller designed using Ziegler Nichols tuning

- 6. Step6: Execute the .sce file. Expect the corresponding xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

# 11.10 Scilab Codes

Scilab Code 11.1 ser\_init.sce

```
1 mode (0)
 global filename
2
 // ** Sampling Time **//
3
  sampling_time = 1;
4
  5
 m = 1;
6
7
 port1 = '/dev/ttyUSB0'; // For linux
8
                                      users
 port2 = 'COM2'; // For windows
9
                                users
```
```
10
11 res=init([port1 port2]);
12 disp(res)
```

## 11.10.1 Conventional Controller, local

#### 11.10.1.1 Fan Disturbance in PI Controller

Scilab Code 11.2 pi\_bda\_dist.sci

```
1 mode (0)
2 // global temp heat fan sampling_time m heatdisp
      fandisp tempdisp x name
<sup>3</sup> function temp = pi_bda_dist(setpoint, fan, K, Ti)
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
Δ
      sampling_time m name temp heat_in fan_in CO u_old
     u_new e_old e_new
5
  Ts = sampling_time;
6
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
7
8
  S0=K*(1+((Ts/Ti)));
9
  S1 = -K;
10
  u_new = u_old + S0 * e_new + S1 * e_old;
11
12
13
  u_old = u_new;
14
  e_old = e_new;
15
16
  heat = u_new;
17
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
18
19
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
20
          100 40 1000])
21
      m=m+1;
22
  endfunction
23
```

#### 11.10.1.2 Set Point Change in PI Controller

Scilab Code 11.3 pi\_bda.sci

```
1 \mod (0)
<sup>2</sup> function temp = pi_bda(setpoint, fan, K, Ti)
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
3
      sampling_time m name temp heat_in fan_in CO u_old
     u_new e_old e_new
4
 Ts = sampling_time;
5
e_{new} = setpoint - temp;
7
  S0=K*(1+((Ts/Ti)));
8
  S1 = -K;
9
  u_new = u_old + (S0 * e_new) + (S1 * e_old);
10
11
12
  u_old = u_new;
13
  e_old = e_new;
14
15
  heat = u_new;
16
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
17
18
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
19
          100 40 1000])
20
       m=m+1:
21
  endfunction
22
```

#### **11.10.1.3** Fan Disturbance to PID Controller

Scilab Code 11.4 pid\_bda\_dist.sci

```
mode(0)
function [temp] = pid_bda_dist(setpoint, fan, K, Ti, Td)
global temp heat_in fan_in C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new
e_old_old
```

```
global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
5
      sampling_time m name
6
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
7
8
  Ts=sampling_time;
9
10
  S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
11
  S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
12
  S2=K*(Td/Ts);
13
14
  u_new = u_old + S0*e_new + S1*e_old + S2*e_old_old;
15
16
  u_old = u_new;
17
  e_old_old = e_old;
18
  e_old = e_new;
19
20
21
  heat = u_new;
22
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
23
24
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
25
          100 40 1000])
26
       m=m+1;
27
  endfunction
28
```

#### 11.10.1.4 Set Point Change in PID Controller

```
Scilab Code 11.5 pid_bda.sci
```

4

```
mode(0)
function [temp] = pid_bda(setpoint, fan, K, Ti, Td)
global temp heat_in fan_in C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new
e_old_old
4
```

```
global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
5
      sampling_time m name
6
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
7
  Ts=sampling_time;
9
10
  S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
11
  S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
12
  S2=K*(Td/Ts);
13
14
  u_new = u_old + S0*e_new + S1*e_old + S2*e_old_old;
15
16
  u_old = u_new;
17
  e_old_old = e_old;
18
  e_old = e_new;
19
20
21
  heat = u_new;
22
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
23
24
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
25
          100 40 1000])
26
      m=m+1:
27
  endfunction
28
```

## **11.10.2** Self Tuning Controller, local

#### 11.10.2.1 Fan Discturbance to PI Controller

Scilab Code 11.6 pi\_bda\_tuned\_dist.sci

```
mode(0)
//global temp heat fan sampling_time m heatdisp
fandisp tempdisp x name
function temp = pi_bda_tuned_dist(setpoint, fan)
global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
```

```
sampling_time m name temp heat_in fan_in CO u_old
      u_new e_old e_new
5
  Ts = sampling_time;
6
  //L = 6;
7
  //R = (0.016 * temp - 0.114) / (66.90 - 0.415 * temp);
8
  //K = 0.9/(R*L);
9
  //Ti = 3 * L;
10
11
       // the above is the ziegler nichols part
12
13
14
  K = 2/(0.016 * temp - 0.114);
15
  Ti = (66.90 - 0.415 * temp);
16
17
  // the above is the direct synthesis part
18
19
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
20
  S0=K*(1+((Ts/Ti)));
21
  S1 = -K;
22
  u_new = u_old + (S0 * e_new) + (S1 * e_old);
23
24
25
  u_old = u_new;
26
   e_old = e_new;
27
28
  heat = u_new;
29
30
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
31
32
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
33
           100 40 1000])
34
       m=m+1;
35
  endfunction
36
```

#### 11.10.2.2 Set Point Change to PI Controller

Scilab Code 11.7 pi\_bda\_tuned.sci

```
1 \mod (0)
  function temp = pi_bda_tuned (setpoint, fan)
2
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
3
      sampling_time m name temp heat_in fan_in C0 u_old
      u_new e_old e_new
4
  Ts = sampling_time;
5
6
7 / L = 6;
  //R = (0.016 * temp - 0.114) / (66.90 - 0.415 * temp);
8
  //K = 0.9/(R*L);
9
  //Ti = 3 * L;
10
11
12
13
  // The above is the Ziegler nichols part.
14
15 K = 2/(0.016 * \text{temp} - 0.114);
  Ti = (66.90 - 0.415 * temp);
16
  // The above is the direct synthesis part
17
18
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
19
20
  S0=K*(1+((Ts/Ti)));
21
 S1 = -K;
22
  u_new = u_old + (S0 * e_new) + (S1 * e_old);
23
24
  u_old = u_new;
25
  e_{-}old = e_{-}new;
26
27
  heat = u_new;
28
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
29
30
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
31
          100 40 1000])
```

```
32
33 m=m+1;
34 endfunction
```

#### 11.10.2.3 Fan Disturbance to PID Controller

Scilab Code 11.8 pid\_bda\_tuned\_dist.sci

```
mode(0)
1
2
  function [temp] = pid_bda_tuned_dist(setpoint, fan)
3
  global temp heat_in fan_in C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new
4
      e_0ld_0ld
5
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
6
      sampling_time m name
7
  L = 6;
8
  R = (0.016 * temp - 0.114) / (66.90 - 0.415 * temp);
9
  K = 1.2/(R*L)
10
  Ti = 2*L;
11
  Td = 0.5 * L;
12
13
14
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
15
16
  Ts=sampling_time;
17
18
  S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
19
  S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
20
  S2=K*(Td/Ts);
21
22
  u_new = u_old + S0*e_new + S1*e_old + S2*e_old_old;
23
24
u_01d = u_new;
  e_old_old = e_old;
26
  e_old = e_new;
27
28
```

```
<sup>29</sup>
heat = u_new;
<sup>31</sup> temp = comm(heat, fan);
<sup>32</sup>
plotting([heat fan temp setpoint],[0 0 20 0],[100
100 40 1000])
<sup>34</sup>
<sup>35</sup> m=m+1;
<sup>36</sup> endfunction
```

#### 11.10.2.4 Set Point Change to PID Controller

```
Scilab Code 11.9 pid_bda_tuned.sci
```

```
1 mode (0)
  function [temp] = pid_bda_tuned(setpoint, fan)
2
  global temp heat_in fan_in C0 u_old u_new e_old e_new
3
      e_old_old
4
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
5
      sampling_time m name
6
_{7} L = 6;
  R = (0.016 * temp - 0.114) / (66.90 - 0.415 * temp);
8
  K = 1.2/(R*L)
9
  Ti = 2 * L;
10
  Td = 0.5 * L;
11
12
13
  e_new = setpoint - temp;
14
15
  Ts=sampling_time;
16
17
  S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
18
  S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
19
  S2=K*(Td/Ts);
20
21
u_n ew = u_o ld + S0 * e_n ew + S1 * e_o ld + S2 * e_o ld_o ld;
```

```
23
  u_old = u_new;
24
   e_old_old = e_old;
25
  e_old = e_new;
26
27
28
  heat = u_new;
29
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
30
31
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 20 0], [100
32
           100 40 1000])
33
       m=m+1;
34
  endfunction
35
```

## 11.10.3 Conventional Controller, virtual

## **11.10.4** Fan Disturbance in PI Controller

Scilab Code 11.10 pi\_bda\_dist.sci

```
function [stop] = pi_bda_dist(setpoint, fan, K, Ti)
1
2
       global u_old u_new e_old e_new S0 S1 temp
3
       e_new = setpoint - temp;
4
5
       Ts=sampling_time;
6
       S0=K*(1+((Ts/Ti)));
7
       S1 = -K;
8
       u_new = u_old + S0 * e_new + S1 * e_old;
9
10
       heat=u_new;
11
12
       u_old = u_new;
13
       e_old = e_new;
14
15
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
16
          line
```

```
17 plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint],[0 0 30 0],[100
100 50 1000])
```

19 endfunction

#### **11.10.4.1** Set Point Change in PI Controller

Scilab Code 11.11 pi\_bda.sci

```
function [stop] = pi_bda(setpoint, fan, K, Ti)
1
2
3
4
       global u_old u_new e_old e_new S0 S1 temp
5
6
       e_new = setpoint - temp;
7
8
9
10
       Ts=sampling_time;
11
12
       S0=K*(1+((Ts/Ti)));
13
       S1 = -K;
14
       u_new = u_old + (S0 * e_new) + (S1 * e_old);
15
16
17
       heat=u_new;
18
19
20
21
       u_old = u_new;
22
23
       e_old = e_new;
24
25
26
27
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
28
           line
```

```
<sup>29</sup>
30 plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint],[0 0 30 0],[100
100 50 1000])
31
32
33
34 endfunction
```

#### 11.10.4.2 Fan Disturbance to PID Controller

```
Scilab Code 11.12 pid_bda_dist.sci
```

```
function [stop] = pid_bda_dist(setpoint, fan, K, Ti, Td)
1
       global u_old u_new e_old e_old_old e_new S0 S1
2
          temp
3
       e_new = setpoint - temp;
4
       Ts=sampling_time;
5
6
       S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
7
       S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
8
       S2=K*(Td/Ts);
9
10
       u_new = u_old + S0*e_new + S1*e_old + S2*e_old_old
11
          ;
12
13
       heat=u_new;
14
       u_old = u_new;
15
       e_old_old = e_old;
16
       e_old = e_new;
17
18
19
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
20
          line
21
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 30 0], [100
22
          100 50 1000])
```

```
2425 endfunction
```

23

#### 11.10.4.3 Set Point Change in PID Controller

Scilab Code 11.13 pid\_bda.sci

```
function [stop] = pid_bda(setpoint, fan, K, Ti, Td)
1
       global u_old u_new e_old e_old_old e_new S0 S1
2
          temp
3
       e_new = setpoint - temp;
4
       Ts=sampling_time;
5
6
       S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
7
       S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
8
       S2=K*(Td/Ts);
9
10
       u_new = u_old + S0*e_new + S1*e_old + S2*e_old_old
11
          ;
12
13
       heat=u_new;
14
       u_old = u_new;
15
       e_old_old = e_old;
16
       e_old = e_new;
17
18
19
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
20
          line
21
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 30 0], [100
22
          100 50 1000])
23
24
  endfunction
25
```

#### 11.10.5 Self Tuning Controller, local

#### 11.10.5.1 Fan Discturbance to PI Controller

Scilab Code 11.14 pi\_bda\_tuned\_dist.sci

```
function [stop] = pi_bda_tuned_dist(setpoint, fan)
1
2
       global u_old u_new e_old e_new S0 S1 temp
3
4
       K = 2/(0.016 * temp - 0.114);
5
       Ti = (66.90 - 0.415 * temp);
6
7
       e_new = setpoint - temp;
8
9
       Ts=sampling_time;
10
       S0=K*(1+((Ts/Ti)));
11
       S1 = -K;
12
       u_new = u_old + (S0 * e_new) + (S1 * e_old);
13
14
       heat=u_new;
15
16
       u_old = u_new;
17
       e_old = e_new;
18
19
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
20
           line
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 30 0], [100
21
          100 50 1000])
22
```

```
23 endfunction
```

2

#### 11.10.5.2 Set Point Change to PI Controller

Scilab Code 11.15 pi\_bda\_tuned.sci

```
function [stop] = pi_bda_tuned(setpoint, fan)
```

```
global u_old u_new e_old e_new S0 S1 temp
3
4
       K = 2/(0.016 * temp - 0.114);
5
       Ti = (66.90 - 0.415 * temp);
6
7
       e_new = setpoint - temp;
8
9
       Ts=sampling_time;
10
       S0=K*(1+((Ts/Ti)));
11
       S1 = -K;
12
       u_new = u_old + (S0 * e_new) + (S1 * e_old);
13
14
       heat=u_new;
15
16
       u_old = u_new;
17
       e_old = e_new;
18
19
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
20
           line
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 30 0], [100
21
           100 50 1000])
22
```

```
23 endfunction
```

#### 11.10.5.3 Fan Disturbance to PID Controller

Scilab Code 11.16 pid\_bda\_tuned\_dist.sci

```
function [stop] = pid_bda_tuned_dist(setpoint, fan)
1
2
       global u_old u_new e_old e_old_old e_new S0 S1
3
           temp
4
       L = 6;
5
       \mathbf{R} = (0.016 * \text{temp} - 0.114) / (66.90 - 0.415 * \text{temp});
6
       K = 1.2/(R*L)
7
       Ti = 2*L;
8
       Td = 0.5 * L;
9
```

```
e_new = setpoint - temp;
11
12
       Ts=sampling_time;
13
       S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
14
       S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
15
       S2=K*(Td/Ts);
16
17
       u_new = u_old + S0*e_new + S1*e_old + S2*e_old_old
18
          ;
19
       heat=u_new;
20
21
       u_old = u_new;
22
       e_old_old = e_old;
23
       e_old = e_new;
24
25
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
26
          line
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 30 0], [100
27
          100 50 1000])
28
```

```
29 endfunction
```

10

#### 11.10.5.4 Set Point Change to PID Controller

Scilab Code 11.17 pid\_bda\_tuned.sci

```
function [stop] = pid_bda_tuned(setpoint, fan)
global u_old u_new e_old e_old_old e_new S0 S1
temp
L = 6;
R = (0.016*temp-0.114)/(66.90-0.415*temp);
K = 1.2/(R*L)
Ti = 2*L;
// Kc and tau_i calculated
```

```
Td = 0.5 * L;
10
11
       e_new = setpoint - temp;
12
13
       Ts=sampling_time;
14
       S0=K*(1+(Ts/Ti)+(Td/Ts));
15
       S1=K*(-1-((2*Td)/Ts));
16
       S2=K*(Td/Ts);
17
18
       u_new = u_old + S0*e_new + S1*e_old + S2*e_old_old
19
          ;
20
21
       heat=u_new;
22
23
       u_old = u_new;
24
       e_old_old = e_old;
25
       e_old = e_new;
26
27
       [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
28
          line
       plotting ([heat fan temp setpoint], [0 0 30 0], [100
29
          100 50 1000])
30
  endfunction
31
```

# Chapter 12

# Model Predictive Control in Single Board Heater System using SCILAB

This chapter presents Model Predictive Control in Single Board Heater System done by Mr. Pratik Behera.<sup>1</sup>

## 12.1 MPC theory

An equivalent quadratic programming (QP) formulation for constrained DMC (as given in LQG\_MPC\_notes by Prof Sachin Patwardhan) is given as follows

$$min_{U_f} \frac{1}{2} U_f(k)^T H U_f(k) + F^T U_f(k)$$
(12.1)

Subject to

$$AU_f(k) \le b \tag{12.2}$$

where

(12.3)

<sup>1</sup>Copyright: Mr.Pratik Behera

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} I_{qm} \\ -I_{qm} \end{bmatrix}$$
$$b = \begin{bmatrix} U^H \\ -U_L \end{bmatrix}$$

Also, we have outputs and manipulated variables related to state variables by

$$x(k+1) = \Phi x(k) + \Gamma(k) + w(k)$$
(12.4)

$$y(k) = Cx(k) + v(k)$$
 (12.5)

(12.6)

 $\phi$  is represented by matrix A in the code,  $\Gamma$  is represented as matrix B and C is represented as C matrix in the code.

## **12.2 Implementing MPC**

There are three main codes, which are being used for this experiment. *mpc\_init.sce* is the code which opens the xcos window, wherein, we have step block for the setpoint for temperature and the fan speed. Once the values have been entered into the xcos window and the simulation is started, the *scifunc* block of xcos calls the function *mpc.sci* after every sampling time. The *mpc\_sci* in turn calls *mpc\_run.sci* every time it is called by *scifunc* block. The *mpc\_run.sci* code optimizes manipulated variable (heater) over control horizon and returns only the first manipulated variable (heater) value. This new heater value is then sent to the heater of the SBHS to control the temperature at the set point.

When *mpc\_init.sce* is executed in scilab, an xcos window opens up. The xcos window has two step input blocks. The first step input block on the left side, is for the Temperature set point and the second step input block is for the fan (disturbance variable). Also the sampling time can be entered via clock block present on the xcos.

For all the experiments done for this project, sampling time of 1 second was used (entered via clock block of xcos).

Refer to the figure below for a clear picture of the xcos.



Figure 12.1: Screenshot of the xcos window with step input blocks labeled

After entering the values in the input step block, the simulation can be started. This opens up a graph, which shows the values of Temperature-set-point, fan and the actual temperature at each time instant during the simulation.

Other codes that were used other than mpc\_run.sci for conducting this experiment are *mpc\_init.sce* and *mpc.sci*. Both these codes were originally taken from Moodle (Process controls course for SBHS assignment). Please note that, both these codes were slightly modified to work with our MPC. The only changes done in the original codes are:

- addition of global variables p,q and xk\_old (p is the prediction horizon, q is the control horizon, xk\_old represents the last value of an internal state)
- initialization of p, q and xk\_old
- removal of some unnecessary lines (ie, lines not relevant to MPC implementation)

## **12.3** Experiments conducted to implement MPC

Experiments were performed as shown in table above for implementation of MPC. We carried out experiments in which both positive and negative step changes were given to Set point and Fan (disturbance variable) and the output response was obtained by application of MPC. We also have performed several experiments to study the effect of change in the values of q (control horizon) and tuning parameters - error and manipulated variable weighting factors.

The details of the experiments mentioned in this report has been tabulated in the table given in the next page. The first column of the table represents the experiment version (or number). For all the outputs and their figures, we have mentioned only their experiment version (or number) to tag them. Also note that the data files for these experiments are also named as per their experiment version number. p and q mentioned in the table represents the prediction and control horizon respectively.

Please note: For all the above experiments and graphs, we adhered to:

- Scilab Version: 5.2.2
- SBHS number: 12 (remotely accessed)
- Sampling time: 1 second

**For graphs:** Until and unless mentioned, Graphic 1 represents the Temperature set point, Graphic 2 represents the Fan and Graphic 3 represents the Temperature. Also, please note that there are two types of graphs. The first graph, containing Graphic 1, Graphic 2 and Graphic 3 were directly obtained via mscope of xcos. The graph following this in all the experiments is the temperature and heater value graphs, which were obtained from the data (from the text file downloaded from the server after each experiment).

Expt	Temperature Set point			Fan			(p,q)	Weighing
No	T_initial	T_final	Time	F_initial	F_final	Time		factor
	(°C)	(°C)	(s)			(s)		(We, Wu)
1.1	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,4)	1,1
1.2	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,4)	10,10
1.3	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,4)	40,40
2.1	42	37	250	150	100	500	(40,4)	1,1
2.2	42	37	250	150	100	500	(40,4)	10,10
2.3	42	37	250	150	100	500	(40,4)	40,40
3.1	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,2)	10,10
3.2	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,3)	10,10
3.3	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,4)	10,10
4.1	42	37	250	150	100	500	(40,2)	10,10
4.2	42	37	250	150	100	500	(40,3)	10,10
4.3	42	37	250	150	100	500	(40,4)	10,10
5.1	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,4)	100,2
5.2	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,4)	2,100
5.3	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,4)	10,100
5.1	35	40	250	100	150	500	(40,4)	100,10

Figure 12.2: Experiments performed

All the experiments mentioned in this report has been labeled as shown in this table. This table is just a summary of all the parameters that was used for the corresponding experiment. Details on the inputs and a description of the output observed for each case has been mentioned in the corresponding section of each experiment.

## **12.4** Sample run to implement MPC

## 12.4.1 Positive Step Change to Set Point and Fan

Let us consider an experiment, wherein, a positive step change of  $5^{\circ}$  C (from  $35^{\circ}$  C to  $40^{\circ}$  C) was provided to set point at time t=250 s and a step change to fan was provided at t = 500 s, from 100 to 150.



Figure 12.3: Xcos output for positive Step Change to Set Point and Fan



Figure 12.4: Temperature and Heater plot

As can, be seen above, when, the temperature set point is raised to 40 from 30, at t=250 s, the value of the heater increases, so that it can heat up the plant up to the required set point. Similarly, when the fan speed is increased at t=500s, the heater value increases yet again to maintain the same constant temperature of the SBHS blade.

## 12.4.2 Negative Step Change to Set Point and Fan

Let us consider experiment 2.1, wherein, a negative step change of  $5^{\circ}C$  (from  $42^{\circ}C$  to  $37^{\circ}C$ ) was provided to set point at time t=250 s and a step change to fan was provided at t = 500 s, from 150 to 100.



Figure 12.5: Xcos output for negative Step Change to Set Point and Fan



Figure 12.6: Temperature and Heater plot

As can be seen from the graphs above, when the temperature set point drops at t=250 s, the value of the heater too falls, so that the plant (SBHS blade) can cool down to the required set point. Similarly, when the fan speed was decreased at t=500s, the heater value decreased yet again to maintain the same constant temperature of the SBHS blade.

# 12.5 Effect of Tuning parameters: Weighting factors, We and Wu

We also, conducted several experiments in order the study the effect of the value of Weighting factors (both error, We and manipulated variable, Wu). We used weighting factors to be 1, 10 and 40 for both positive and negative step changes to both set point and fan (as has been summarized in Table 1). Also, experiments were done for different values of We and Wu. The results have been shown in the following graph.

## 12.5.1 Positive Step Change and (We, Wu)=(1,1)



Figure 12.7: Xcos output for positive Step Change and (We, Wu)=(1,1)

Here we can clearly see the expected output. Providing a positive step to temperature set point at 250 seconds, increased heater value as per the control effort put in by MPC. A positive step in fan at 500 seconds, decreased the temperature below its set point and hence heater value increased to take the temperature close to its setpoint.



Figure 12.8: Temperature and Heater plot

As can be clearly seen, the heater graph follows the expected trend that we talked of in the last page. Also, note that the temperature variation can be clearly seen from this graph. This graph shows the result for the case, where we had same weighting factors for both error and manipulated variables (We and Wu). We will now see if changing both of these is going to have any effect on the control behavior.

So, we now try an experiment with both We and Wu increased to 10.

## 12.5.2 Positive Step Change and (We, Wu)=(10,10)



Figure 12.9: Xcos output for positive Step Change and (We, Wu)=(10,10)

Using the same logic as has been explained in the last section, we expected to see similar temperature and heater value profiles for the positive step change in temperature set point and the fan. (Heater graph is shown in the next page along with the temperature on an expanded scale). In this experiment, we increased We and Wu both to 10 from 1 and wish to observe if this changes the response of the plant.



Figure 12.10: Temperature and heater plot

The results here are almost the same as that mentioned in the last section (where We and Wu both were 1). So, we can for the time being keep in mind that We and Wu isn't actually much affected the output. We now will carry out the experiment for even higher We and Wu (say 40) and see if it really does affect the output much.

# 12.5.3 Positive Step Change and (We, Wu)=(40,40)



Figure 12.11: Xcos for positive Step Change and (We, Wu)=(40,40)



Figure 12.12: Temperature and heater plot

Even the results with We and Wu as 40 doesn't show much difference. They are more or less similar looking as the last two experiment's results.

## 12.5.4 Negative Step Change and (We,Wu)=(1,1)



Figure 12.13: Xcos for negative Step Change and (We, Wu)=(1,1)

Here we expect somewhat similar results as was the case with positive step in temperature set point.



Figure 12.14: Temperature and heater plot

We can very clearly make out that the results follow the trends as was explained for the negative step input in the section 5.2

# 12.5.5 Negative Step Change and (We, Wu)=(10,10)



Figure 12.15: Xcos for negative Step Change and (We, Wu)=(10,10)



Figure 12.16: Temperature and heater plot
### 12.5.6 Negative Step Change and (We, Wu)=(40,40)



Figure 12.17: Xcos for negative Step Change and (We, Wu)=(40,40)



Figure 12.18: Temperature and heater plot

# 12.6 For different We and Wu factors

We very clearly see that using the same values of We and Wu is not making much difference in the control response. So, will now be trying different values for We and Wu.

12.6.1 We =100 and Wu = 2



Figure 12.19: Output for We = 100 and Wu = 2

Here, we have used We as 100 and Wu as 2. The response after the positive step in temperature set point is slightly oscillatory. The temperature very well stabilzes at the required setpoint. The settling time observed is fairly low.



Figure 12.20: Temperature and heater plot

Now having seen the results of this experiment, we would like to check the possible effect of reversing the values of We and Wu. So, we conduct the next experiment, in which we have We as 2 and Wu as 100.

12.6.2 We = 2 and Wu = 100



Figure 12.21: Output for We = 2 and Wu = 100

With increase in Wu, we observe that the temperature stabilzes at the required stepoint, but the settling time for reaching that setpoint increases. Also, the response is not oscillatory. This result can be very clearly seen in the following temperature and heater graph.



Figure 12.22: Temperature and heater plot

### 12.6.3 We =10 and Wu = 100

Having seen the effect of low We and high Wu (in the last section), we would like to see what happens if We is slightly increased keeping Wu the same. For this we increase the value of We to 10 and keep Wu at constant 100.



Figure 12.23: Output for We = 10 and Wu = 100

We observe that this experiments performs better than in the last section (where We was 2). It is slighly oscillatory and also, the settling time decreased much as compared to last experiment.



Figure 12.24: Temperature and heater plot

### 12.6.4 We =100 and Wu = 10

We now do a similar study for the case of Wu. We increase the value of Wu to 10, keeping We constant at 100.



Figure 12.25: Output for We = 100 and Wu = 10

As is clear from the figure, we see slightly lesser oscillations compared to the case when We was 100 and Wu was 2. Settling time more or less remained the same.



Figure 12.26: Temperature and heater plot

### 12.6.5 Conclusion on Weighting factor experiments

#### For experiments with same values of We and Wu:

- Not much difference was seen in heater value trends and temperature value trends for all the experiments performed above.
- Reason for this will be clear from the discussion on the trends mentioned below (for experiments with different values of We and Wu)

#### For experiments with different values of We and Wu:

- Keeping We as large (around 100) and Wu as small (2) shows better performance as compared to the case when the values are kept the other way around.
- With We very small (say around 1-2), oscillations are less, and the settling time observed was found to be more.
- With increase in We, the oscillations were observed to increase and the settling time was found to reduce and hence, better control was observed.
- So, with increase in We, any error is quickly dealt with, because with increase in We, we are actually increasing the significance of change of temperature in deciding the control action.
- With increase in Wu, oscillations reduced and the settling time was found to increase and hence, less preferred.

So, the best performance is obtained for the cases with high We and low Wu.

### 12.7 Effect of Control Horizon Paramter, q

We also tried to study the effect of change of control horizon (q) on the response of the SBHS to step change in Setpoint and disturbance variable. Generally the value of q (control parameter) is taken somewhere between 2 to 5. So, we performed our SBHS experiment for values of q as 2, 3 and 4 (as suggested by Mr Prashant Gupta).

Both positive and negative step change experiments for temperature set point and

disturbance variable (fan) was performed for the sake of completeness. The results obtained thereby has been mentioned in form of graphs in this section. The overall conclusion over these experiments has been mentioned in the conclusion of this part.

### 12.7.1 For positive step change in Set point and Fan speed



Figure 12.27: Xcos putput for positive step change with q=2



Figure 12.28: Temperature and heater plot



Figure 12.29: Xcos putput for positive step change with q = 3



Figure 12.30: Temperature and heater plot



Figure 12.31: Xcos putput for positive step change with q = 4



Figure 12.32: Temperature and heater plot

## 12.7.2 For negative step change in Set point and Fan speed



Figure 12.33: Xcos putput for negative step change with q = 2



Figure 12.34: Temperature and heater plot



Figure 12.35: Xcos putput for negative step change with q = 3



Figure 12.36: Temperature and heater plot



Figure 12.37: Xcos putput for negative step change with q = 4



Figure 12.38: Temperature and heater plot

### 12.7.3 Conclusion on the effect of Control Horizon parameter

- The effect of change in q isn't very distinct in the experiments performed.
- While we are calculating the optimized value of manipulated variable at a time, the number of manipulated input moves is increasing as we are increasing the q value.
- But, only the first value of the optimized manipulated variable vector is used for control.

- Increase in q is only increasing the length of the manipulated variable vector which is to be optimized.
- Since, only the first value of manipulated variable vector is used, which itself lies in some specified range, the effect of changing q isn't very significant for SBHS.
- Also, SBHS system is a simple system with very few variables (as compared to real life industrial systems).
- Ideally, the value of q is to be maintained at 3 or 4.

### **12.8 Implementing MPC locally**

The detailed procedure to perform a local experiment is explained in Chapter2. A summary of the same is provided in section 2.3 It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is mpc
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Same
- Step5: Load mpc function by executing command exec<space>mpc\_init\_local.sci
- Step6: Load Xcos code for mpc experiment using the command xcos<space>mpc.xcos
- 7. Step7: Same

### **12.9** Implementing MPC virtually

The detailed procedure to perform a virtual experiment is explained in Chapter3. A summary of the same is provided in section 3.5. It is same for this section with following changes.

- 1. Step1: The working directory is mpc. Open this directory.
- 2. Step2: Same
- 3. Step3: Same
- 4. Step4: Switch to the MPC experiment directory and double-click on the file mpc.sce. This will launch scilab and also open the file mpc.sce in the scilab editor. Linux users will have to launch scilab manually. They also have to change the working directory to mpc and then open the mpc.sce file in the scilab editor.
- 5. Step5: Same
- 6. Step6: Execute the file mpc.sce. Expect the PI controller xcos diagram to open automatically. If this doesnt happen, check the scilab console for error message.
- 7. Step7: Execute the MPC controller xcos diagram.
- 8. Step8: Same

### **12.10** Conclusion for MPC project

The objective of this project, ie, implementing Model Predictive Control in Single Board Heater System using Scilab was successfully achieved. Several experiments were successfully performed using the developed SCILAB MPC algorithm for both positive and negative step changes in both temperature-set-point and the disturbance variable (fan).

In addition to the above objective, we also tried studying the effect of weighting factors (tuning parameter) and control horizon parameter. We observed and concluded that increase in values of We (error weighting factor), increases oscillations and decreases settling time, while decrease in We leads to opposite effect. Wu (manipulated variable weighting factor), on the other hand has an opposite effect. It decreases oscillations and increases settling time with increase in its value. Hence, better control is obtained for high value of We and low value of Wu.

Thus, with this project, we were able to implement MPC successfully and also

were able to comment on the general preferred tuning parameters (weighting factors for error and manipulated variable).

### 12.11 Acknowledgement

Firstly, I (Pratik Behera)would like to thank Prof Moudgalya Kannan, for giving me this opportunity to undertake MPC project on SBHS. This project, which involved implementing Model Predictive Control in SBHS using SCILAB, was very interesting and provided an excellent learning opportunity. For developing the MPC algorithm, lecture notes on Model Predictive Control by Prof. Sachin Patwardhan too were extremely helpful. Also, I got to learn a lot from the speaking tutorials of SCILAB and LaTeX, which had to be referred to for the completion of this project. Over and above this, it was very encouraging to see the experiments working perfectly with the developed Model Predictive Control algorithm. I would also like to sincerely thank Mr Prashant Gupta, without whom, this project would not have been splendidly completed. I would like to thank him for the time he spent explaining the concepts, clearing the doubts and suggestions for the experiments to implement MPC.

# 12.12 General Information on Experiments for this Project

All the experiments for this project was performed remotely on SBHS, using a sampling time of 1 second. Basic codes (mpc\_init.sce and mpc.sci) was taken from moodle for this course. Code for implementing MPC was written in scilab and has been mentioned in the report.

Scilab Version used: 5.2.2 SBHS number: 12 (remotely used) Sampling time: 1 second

*For graphs*: Until and unless mentioned, Graphic 1 represents the Temperature set point, Graphic 2 represents the Fan and Graphic 3 represents the Temperature.

Initially, open loop experiment was performed, and Plant Transfer function was obtained. For the open loop experiment, a step change in heater from 15 to 25 units at t =200 seconds was provided (sampling time 1s). The response data

was fitted to a first order transfer function with a time delay and the following was observed:

Kp=0.37, time constant = 45s and delay = 7s.

Using the above, we obtained the plant transfer function:

$$G_p = \frac{0.37}{1+45s} e^{-7s} \tag{12.7}$$

#### Scilab Method to calculate State Space matrices

State space matrices for a transfer function can be calculated as follows using Scilab:

- s = poly(0, 's');
- <sup>2</sup> TFcont=syslin ('c', [kp\*(1-0.5\*D)/(tau\*s+1)/(1+0.5\*D)]);
- <sup>3</sup> SScont=tf2ss(TFcont);

SScont (in the last line above), has the value of the required State Space matrices. (Please note: Time delays can not be directly handled in Scilab. So, for systems with delays, we will have to use alternate approach. Pade's approximation for time delay being one of the approach.)

The transfer function which we dervied for our SBHS was very close to the transfer function derived in an earlier attempt. So, using the values of A, B and C which were already calculated by him previously, we obtain the following exact values:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9780 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 

$$C = \left[ \begin{array}{cccccccc} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.0079 \end{array} \right]$$

### 12.13 Scilab Code

```
Scilab Code 12.1 mpc.sci
```

```
function [stop] = mpc(Tsp, fan)
       global fdfh fdt fncr fncw m err_count stop p q
2
          xk_old heat temp heat_old
3
      heat = mpc_run(temp, heat_old, Tsp);
4
5
      [stop, temp] = comm(heat, fan); // Never edit this
6
          line
       plotting ([heat fan temp Tsp], [0 40 25 0], [100 70
7
          50 1000]);
8
       heat_old = heat;
9
10
11 return
  endfunction
12
```

Scilab Code 12.2 mpc\_init\_local.sce

```
    // For scilab 5.1.1 or lower version users,
    // use scicos command to open scicos diagrams instead
of xcos
```

```
3
  global err_count y p q xk_old Tsp heats fan temp heat
4
5
p = 40; // prediction horizon
7 q = 4; // control horizon
_{8} xk_{-}old = zeros(8,1);
  Tsp = 1;
9
10 heats = 1;
11 fan = 1;
12 temp = 1;
13
 exec ("mpc_local.sci");
14
  exec("mpc_run.sci");
15
```

```
Scilab Code 12.3 mpc_local.sci
```

```
1 mode (0)
<sup>2</sup> function [temp] = mpc(Tsp, fan)
  global temp heat_in fan_in CO u_old u_new e_old e_new
3
      e_old_old
  global heatdisp fandisp tempdisp setpointdisp
5
      sampling_time m name
6 / / heats = 1;
  u_new = mpc_run(temp, heats, Tsp);
7
8
9
  heat = u_new;
10
11
       temp = comm(heat, fan);
12
13
       plotting ([heat fan temp Tsp], [0 0 20 0], [100 100
14
          40 1000])
15
       m=m+1;
16
  endfunction
17
```

# Bibliography

- [1] Fossee moodle. http://www.fossee.in/moodle/. Seen on 10 May 2011.
- [2] Spoken tutorials. http://spoken-tutorial.org/Study\_Plans\_Scilab. Seen on 10 May 2011.
- [3] K. M. Moudgalya. Introducing National Mission on Education through ICT. http://www.spoken-tutorial.org/NMEICT-Intro, 2010.
- [4] K. M. Moudgalya and Inderpret Arora. A Virtual Laboratory for Distance Education. In *Proceedings of 2nd Int. conf. on Technology for Education*, *T4E*, IIT Bombay, India, 1–3 July 2010. IEEE.
- [5] Kannan M. Moudgalya. Digital Control. John Wiley and Sons, 2009.
- [6] Kannan M. Moudgalya. Identification of transfer function of a single board heater system through step response experiments. 2009.
- [7] Katsuhiko Ogata. *Modern Control Engineering*. Prentice-Hall of India, 2005.
- [8] Dale E. Seborg, Thomas F. Edgar, and Duncan A. Mellichamp. *Process Dynamics and Control*. John Wiley and Sons, 2nd edition, 2004.
- [9] Virtual labs project. Single board heater system. http://www.colearn.in/web\_sbhs. Seen on 11 May 2011.